Te Pire Whakataunga Kerēme a Te Whakatōhea

Pire Kāwanatanga

E ai ki tā te Komiti Whiriwhiri Take Māori i pūrongo ai

Ngā kōrero

Tūtohutanga

Kua oti i te Komiti Whiriwhiri Take Māori te Pire Whakataunga Kerēme a Te Whakatāhea te tirotiro, ā, e tūtohu ana kia whakamanatia. Tēnei mātou katoa te tūtohu nei i ngā menemana katoa.

E pā ana ki te pire

Kei te taha rāwhiti o Te Moana o Toi a Whakatōhea iwi e tau ana. Ko tōna 17,000 te tokomaha o ōna uri, ā, ko tōna 200,000 heketea te nui o tōna rohe pānga. Ko ngā hapū o Te Whakatōhea ko Ngāti Rua, ko Ngāti Tamahaua, ko Ngāti Patumoana, ko Ngāti Ngahere, ko Ngāti Ira, me Te Ūpokorehe.¹

I roto i ngā tau, ko ētahi o ngā mahi a te Karauna ki a Whakatōhea ko te huakanga, ko te whiunga o te rau o te patu, ko te patu tangata, ko te turakanga rawa, me te murunga whenua.

Ka whakamanatia e te Pire Whakataunga Kerēme a Whakatōhea ko te whakaaetanga whakataunga i waitohua e te Karauna me Te Whakatōhea i te 27 o Mei 2023. Ka whai te whakaaetanga ki te whakatau i ngā kerēme Tiriti o Waitangi hītori a Whakatōhea.

Kei te Wāhanga 1 o te pire tētahi whakarāpopoto o ngā tātai kōrero, ngā whakapuakanga hē me te whakapāha a te Karauna. Ka whakatakoto te Wāhanga 2 me te 3 i te puretumu ā-tikanga, ā-ōhanga hoki. Ka whakatakoto te Wāhanga 4 i ngā whakaritenga rawa taiao, ā, kei te Wāhanga 5 te whakaritenga whakahaerenga hou me ngā take tāke.

Rārangi 13 o te pire, e whakamārama nei i a Whakatōhea, ā, e ono ngā hapū e rārangi mai ana.

Ehara i te mea me whakature rawa ngā wāhanga katoa o te whakaaetanga whakataunga. Ko ētahi o ngā mea kāore e whakaurua ki te Whakaaetanga Whakataunga a Whakatōhea ko ēnei:

- he puretumu ā-pūtea, ā-ōhanga hoki, me ngā tahua tikanga, hui katoa he \$100 miriona
- he herenga kia uru te rōpū whakahaere a Whakatōhea ki ētahi whakaaetanga hononga me ētahi rangapū kāwanatanga
- he reta whakatakinga ki ētahi rangapū kāwanatanga.

Ngā rōpū o mua, o muri hoki i te whakataunga

I te tau 2016, ka whakamanatia te Whakatōhea Pre-Settlement Claims Trust hei whiriwhiri i tētahi whakataunga Tiriti hītori mātotoru mā Te Whakatōhea.

I te tau 2022, ka whakamanatia Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea hei rōpū whakahaere i muri whakataunga (PSGE), e 34 ōrau te whai wāhitanga, ā, e 68 ōrau te pāpātanga whakaaetanga. I whakamanatia te whakaaetanga whakataunga hoki i taua wā, ā, e 35 ōrau te whai wāhitanga, e 68 ōrau te pāpātanga whakaaetanga. I āhua rite hoki ngā pāpātanga whaiwāhi ki ngā pāpātanga o ētahi atu hātepe whakamanatanga whakataunga Tiriti. Ko ngā pāpātanga whakaaetanga kei te taha hakahaka o te tautoko o ngā whakataunga Tiriti.

I whakahaeretia e te PSGE he kōwhiringa pōti i te tau 2023 mō ngā kaitiaki hou. Tū ai ngā kaitiaki mō te toru tau. He 16 ngā tūru kaitiaki o te PSGE:

- tekau mā rua ngā māngai hapū (kia rua anake o tēnā, o tēnā o ngā hapū e ono)
- tokotoru ngā kaitiaki arowhānui
- kotahi te kaitiaki rangatahi.

Whakatātaretanga ā-ture

I roto i tā mātou whakaaroarohanga o te pire, i āta tirohia e mātou tōna hāngai i ngā mātāpono o te kounga o te pire. Kāore ā matou take hei whakaara ki te Whare mō te hoanga o te pire.

Ngā menemana e marohitia ana

Ka wherahia e te pūrongo nei ngā menemana matua e tūtohu ai mātou ki te pire i whakatakotoria. Kāore mātou e wherawhera i ngā whakapaitanga itiiti, ngā menemana hangarau rānei pērā i ērā i tūtohutia kia whai wāhi ai ngā take rēhita whenua, me ngā putanga o ngā rūritanga whenua.

Rā tīmatanga o te Wāhanga 5

I raro i te rārangi 2(2) o te pire i whakatakotoria, ka tīmata te Wāhanga 5 ā te rā e whakatauria e te Ōta Kaunihera i runga i te tūtohutanga a te Minita mō ngā Whiriwhiringa Tiriti o Waitangi. E ai ki te pire i whakatakotoria, e tīmata ai te Wāhanga 5 me eke te 75 ōrau o ngā uri o Whakatōhea e pōti ana ki te tautoko i te

tūnga o tētahi "mandated iwi organisation" me tētahi "iwi aquaculture organisation", arā te whakawhitianga atu ki te PSGE e ai ki te Māori Fisheries Act 2004, me te Māori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004.

I tuku reta te Komiti Arotake Waeture o te Pāremata 53 ki te Komiti Whiriwhiri Take Māori mō te rārangi 2(2). He hanga rerekē te rārangi mātāmuri, he kore nōna e tuku i tētahi wātaka rerekē atu mō te tīmatanga o te Wāhanga 5. I tūtohutia e te Komiti Arotake Waeture tētahi menemana hei whakatau rā tīmatanga mō te tūpono ka kore e puta te Ōta Kaunihera.

Kua kore he take mō tētahi atu rā tīmatanga

Ka whakakore te Wāhanga 5 o te pire i te Whakatōhea Māori Trust Board me te Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust; ka whakawhitia atu ā rāua rawa me ā rāua nama ki te PSGE.

Ko te tikanga o te rā tīmatanga o roto i te rārangi mātāmuri (2) he whakarite wā kia pai ai te kawenga o te pōti hei whakawhiti i te āhua o te "mandated iwi organisation" me te "iwi aquaculture organisation" ki te PSGE. Heoi anō, i muri mai i te whakatakotoranga o te pire, ka pōti te iwi kia tautoko i te whakawhitianga. Me te aha e wātea ana te Wāhanga 5 ki te tīmata ā te rā e tīmata ai te roanga ake o te pire.

Tēnei mātou te tūtohu nei kia unuhia te rārangi 2(2). Me te aha, ka tūtohu hoki kia unuhia te rārangi 2(3), me te menemana hoki i ētahi o ngā rārangi o roto o te Wāhanga 5.

Ingoa mātauranga tuku iho

Ka utaina e Whakatōhea he "traditional knowledge labels" ki ngā tātai kōrero o roto i tāna whakaaetanga whakataunga. Ka whāriki aua mea i ētahi atu pitopito kōrero, ā, he huarahi tēnei hei tiaki i ngā kōrero, ngā mātauranga, me ngā taonga a ngā iwi taketake. Ka āwhina hoki ki te whakamōhio i te kaipānui ki te whakahirahira o te whakapapa ā-ahurea o Whakatōhea, me te tika o te pānga atu hoki. Ka tautuhia, ka whakamāramatia hoki ngā tikanga me ngā haepapa a te hapori mō te whai wāhi ki ngā mātauranga tuku iho, me te whakamahinga hoki.

E ai ki te kupu tohutohu ki a mātou, e hiahia ana te iwi kia kōrerohia e te pire ngā ingoa mātauranga tuku iho. Ka kore e raruraru i reira te tikanga, te pānga rānei o te whakaaetanga, te pire rānei.

Tēnei mātou te tūtohu nei kia whakaurua he kōrero mō ngā ingoa mātauranga tuku iho ki te rārangi 7.

Etahi atu take i whakaarohia e te komiti

He tokomaha ngā kaitāpae kōrero i whakahē i te kokenga tonutanga o te pire i whakatakotoria rā. E aro ana i a mātou te kaha me te hōhonu o ngā whakaaro whakahē. Kei tēnei wāhanga e takoto ana ngā take nunui i whakaarahia, me ā mātou urupare ki aua take.

Whakatewhanga ā-rohe Waitangi Tribunal (Wai 1750)

Ko Wai 1750 te whakatewhanga ā-rohe a Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi ki te taha rāwhiti-mā-raki o te Waiariki. I tīmata ōkawa i te tau 2019, ā, e aronui ana ki ngā kerēme a Whakatōhea. E 30 ngā kerēme o roto. Kāore i te mōhiotia te roa o te wā kia oti; ko te kupu tohutohu ki a mātou, ka kore pea e oti i ngā tau e rima e tū mai nei.

He kaha ngā whakataunga Tiriti ki te unu i te mana o ngā kōti me ngā taraipiunara ki te whakatewhatewha i ngā kerēme hītori, me te whakaputa hoki i ngā kitenga, ngā tūtohutanga hoki mō ērā. Heoi, i marohi te Kāwanatanga kia whāia tonutia e te taraipiunara te Wai 1750, kia wātea hoki ki te whakaputa kitenga, engari kaua i ngā tūtohutanga, o ngā kerēme hītori, ki tua hoki o te whakamanatanga o te pire nei. Kei te rārangi 15(6) o te pire ēnei kōrero e takoto ana.

I marohi ētahi kaitāpae kia whāia tonutia e te taraipiunara te Wai 1750 me te āheinga hoki ki te whakaputa tūtohutanga. Hei tā rātou me tārewa te pire kia oti rā anō te Wai 1750.

Ki ō mātou whakaaro, ko tā te whakaroanga o te pire he whakapōraruraru i te hiahia o ngā kaipōti o Whakatōhea, he taupā hoki i ngā painga a te whakataunga, ā, wai ka hua hei āhea ea ai. Tērā pea ka māhuehue ētahi āheinga, hei tauira ko te whakatupuranga o te pakihi ahumoana a Whakatōhea.

E aro ana i a mātou mā te pire e taea tonutia ai e Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi te whakatewhatewha, te whakaputa kitenga hoki i ngā kerēme hītori a Whakatōhea. Mā reira e āhei ai ētahi o ngā painga o tēnei mea, te whakatewhanga, pēnei me te tuhinga iho o ngā kōrero ā-waha, me te āheinga o ngā whānau kia whakatakoto ki te mauhanga kōrero ngā pānga o ā te Karauna mahi, hapa hoki.

Ka pupuri tonu Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi i tōna mana hei tuku tūtohutanga e pā ana ki ngā kerēme o mohoa i tua atu i ērā e pā atu ana ki te whakataunga nei. Kei roto i te whakaaetanga whakataunga ētahi herenga kia wānanga te PSGE ki ngā rangapū Karauna i ngā tūtohutanga e pā ana ki nga kerēme o mohoa nei

Te noho a ngā hapū ki te pire

I whiwhi mai ētahi tāpaetanga kōrero nō te whatu manawa o ētahi uri o ngā hapū e hiahia ana ki te whai i ētahi hātepe wehewehe mō ō rātou hapū, kia kaua e noho ki te Pire Whakataunga Kerēme a Whakatōhea. Hei raro nei mātou whiriwhiri ai i ā mātou take i whakatau ai mātou me noho tonu ngā hapū i roto i te pire.

Te Ūpokorehe

I rongo mātou i ētahi tāpaetanga kōrero nā ngā uri o Te Ūpokorehe e akiaki ana i a mātou ki te tūtohu kia unuhia tō rātou hapū i te tautuhinga kaikerēme o roto i te pire. Hei tā rātou he wehewehe tō rātou whakapapa i ō ētahi atu hapū o Whakatōhea. I rongo mātou he pānga whakapapa ō Te Ūpokorehe ki ētahi waka i tua atu o Mataatua, ā, e taea ana te whai i ngā kāwai whakaheke kāore e taea e ētahi atu wāhanga o Whakatōhea. He kaha ngā pānga o Te Ūpokorehe ki a Tūhoe me Ngāti Awa.

I te tau 2022, i pōti ētahi uri o Whakatōhea kia unuhia a Te Ūpokorehe i te papa o te whakataunga. I tautokona te whakaaro e te 38 ōrau o Whakatōhea, ā, e 62 ōrau o Te Ūpokorehe i tautoko i te whakaaro. I whakaarohia e Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi (i roto i tētahi pūrongo huinga nui e hāngai ana) e tika ana kia pōti te katoa o Te Whakatōhea mō tētahi menemana pēnei, he pā nōna ki ngā uri katoa.

Ko te kupu tohutohu ki a mātou, kei roto a Te Ūpokorehe i te pire he roa nō ōna herenga tōrangapū, herenga hapori, herenga whakapapa hoki ki a Te Whakatōhea. Kua noho mai ngā māngai o Te Ūpokorehe ki te Whakatōhea Māori Trust Board mai anō i te tau 1949, ā, ko tā mātou e mārama nei he kaha te piringa i mua noa mai i te taenga o te Pākehā.

Ngāti Ira me Wai 558

Ko Wai 558 tētahi kerēme nā Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi mā Ngāti Ira. Ka tautuhia ngā hononga whakapapa ki ētahi iwi i tua atu i a Whakatōhea. Kei te rārangi 14(3)(b) a Wai 558 e rārangi ana, me te aha ka whakatauria ngā wāhanga o taua kerēme e pā ana ki a Whakatōhea mehemea ka whakamanatia te pire.

I rongo mātou mai i ētahi kaitāpae e whai ana ki te unu i te Wai 558 i te pire. I kōrero rātou mō te korenga o Ngāti Ira e tautoko i te whakataunga i roto i te pōti whakamanatanga.

Ko te kupu tohutohu ki a mātou, ehara i te mea ka kore tonu te kerēme e whakatauria ā muri i te whakamanatanga o te pire i runga i te unuhanga o Wai 558 i te pire. E tika ai te unuhanga o Wai 558, me menemana rawa te tautuhinga kaikerēme kia unuhia ai a Ngāti Ira i te whakataunga.

Te unuhanga o ētahi hapū i te pire

E unuhia ai a Ngāti Ira, a Te Ūpokorehe rānei i te pire, me menemana rawa te tautuhinga kaikerēme, mā te unuhanga pea o te tupuna nei, o Muriwai i te rārangi 13(2). Ko tētahi wāhi o te unuhanga o ngā hapū ko ngā hātepe pānga inaki, me te āheinga ki te whiriwhiri anō i te kete puretumu a Whakatōhea kia unuhia ai ngā pānga o Ngati Ira, o Te Ūpokorehe rānei. Hui katoa ngā take nei, tēnei mātou te whakaaro nei ehara tēnei i te mea pai rawa mō ngā uri o Whakatōhea.

Te Ara Tono

He mea whakaputa te tuhinga nei, Te Ara Tono, nā tētahi rōpū mahi o ngā hapū o Whakatōhea, ā, i whakamanatia ki tētahi hui-ā-iwi i te tau 2007. Ko tōna pūtake matua kia haere tahi a Whakatōhea katoa ki te whakataunga. Nā Te Ara Tono i puta ai te mahi hou a Whakatōhea, arā te tuhinga o ngā pānga o ngā kaipōti ki ngā hapū i te whakamanatanga o ngā pōti. Ka tūtohutia me tautoko rawa ngā hapū e whā o ngā hapū e ono kia eke ai te pōti.

Tēnei mātou te tūtohu kia noho tonu ngā hapū ki te pire

Tēnei mātou te mihi nei ki ngā whakaaro rerekē e puritia kahatia ana mō te unuhanga o ngā hapū i te pire. Kua oti i a mātou ngā whakaaro i roto i ngā tāpaetanga kōrero te āta whakaaroaro, ā, hui katoa, tēnei mātou te kore nei e whakapono ko te mea

papai mō ngā pānga a ngā uri o Whakatōhea ko te unuhanga o ngā hapū i te rōpū kaikerēme, me te whakaroroa anō i te whakataunga.

E aro ana i a mātou ngā takune whakakotahi a te PSGE, te herea nei kia mahi mā Whakatōhea katoa, hei painga mō Whakatōhea katoa, ahakoa e ātete ana he tāngata takitahi, he hapū rānei i te pire. Kāore mātou e tūtohu i ētahi atu panonitanga o te pire.

Tāpiritanga

Hātepe komiti

I tukuna mai te Pire Whakataunga Kerēme a Whakatōhea ki te Komiti Whiriwhiri Take Māori o te Pāremata 53 i te 17 o Akuhata 2023. I karangahia e te heamana o te komiti ngā tāpaetanga kōrero mō te pire, ā, ko te 31 o Oketopa 2023 te rā katinga.

I te Pāremata 54, ka whakaarangia anō te pire ki tēnei komiti i te 6 o Tihema 2023. I whiwhi, i whakaarohia hoki e mātou ngā tāpaetanga kōrero ā-tuhi mai i ngā rōpū whaipānga me ngā tāngata takitahi, he 112 katoa. I rongo mātou i ngā kōrero taunaki ā-waha mai i ngā kaitāpae e 40 i ngā huinga i Ōpōtiki me Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

Nā Te Arawhiti i homai ngā kupu tohutohu mō te pire. Nā Te Tari o te Manahautū i homai ngā kupu tohutohu mō te kounga ā-ture o te pire. Nā Te Tari Tohutohu Pāremata i āwhina ki te tuhi i te pire. I pūrongo mai te Komiti Arotake Waeture mō te rārangi tīmatanga.

Ngā mema o te komiti

Dan Bidois (Heamana)

Kahurangi Carter (mai i te 8 o Mei 2024)

Hōnore Marama Davidson (tae atu ki te 8 o Mei 2024)

Hōnore Kelvin Davis (tae atu ki te 6 o Pepuere 2024)

Greg Fleming

Shanan Halbert (mai i te 21 o Pepuere 2024)

Dana Kirkpatrick

Hana-Rawhiti Maipi-Clarke

Rima Nakhle

Tino Honore Adrian Rurawhe

I whai wāhi a Jenny Marcroft ki ētahi wāhanga o tā mātou whakaarohanga i te pire.

Ngā rauemi e hāngai ana

Kei te pae tukutuku Pāremata ngā tuhinga i whiwhi hei kupu tohutohu, hei kōrero taunaki hoki.

Government Bill

As reported from the Māori Affairs Committee

Commentary

Recommendation

The Māori Affairs Committee has examined the Whakatōhea Claims Settlement Bill and recommends that it be passed. We recommend all amendments unanimously.

About the bill

The iwi Whakatōhea is based in the Eastern Bay of Plenty. Its population is approximately 17,000 and its area of interest is about 200,000 hectares. Whakatōhea includes the hapū Ngāti Rua, Ngāti Tamahaua, Ngāti Patumoana, Ngāti Ngahere, Ngāti Ira, and Te Ūpokorehe.²

Historically, the Crown's treatment of Whakatōhea has included invasion, the infliction of violence and loss of life, the destruction of property, and land confiscation.

The Whakatōhea Claims Settlement Bill would give effect to a deed of settlement signed by the Crown and Whakatōhea on 27 May 2023. The deed seeks to settle Whakatōhea's historical Treaty of Waitangi claims.

Part 1 of the bill contains a summary of the historical account and the Crown's acknowledgements and apology. Parts 2 and 3 set out cultural and commercial redress. Part 4 sets out natural resources arrangements and Part 5 governance reorganisation and tax matters.

Not all parts of a deed of settlement require legislation. Elements of the Whakatōhea Deed of Settlement that do not appear in the bill include:

• financial and commercial redress and cultural funds totalling \$100 million

² Clause 13 of the bill, which defines Whakatōhea, lists the six hapū.

- a commitment for the Whakatōhea governance entity to enter into relationship agreements with various government agencies
- letters of introduction to certain government agencies.

Pre- and post-settlement entities

In 2016, the Whakatōhea Pre-Settlement Claims Trust was mandated to negotiate a comprehensive historical Treaty settlement on behalf of Te Whakatōhea.

In 2022, Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea was ratified as the post-settlement governance entity (PSGE), with a participation rate of 34 percent and an approval rate of 68 percent. The deed of settlement was also ratified at that time, with a participation rate of 35 percent and an approval rate of 68 percent. The participation rates were in line with rates in other Treaty settlement ratification processes. The approval rates were at the low end of Treaty settlement levels of support.

The PSGE held an election in 2023 for new trustees. Trustees hold office for three years. The PSGE has 16 trustee positions:

- twelve hapū representatives (limited to two from each of the six hapū)
- three general trustees
- one rangatahi (youth) trustee.

Legislative scrutiny

As part of our consideration of the bill, we have examined its consistency with principles of legislative quality. We have no issues regarding the legislation's design to bring to the attention of the House.

Proposed amendments

This commentary covers the main amendments we recommend to the bill as introduced. We do not discuss minor improvements or technical amendments such as those recommended to reflect land registration matters and the results of property surveys.

Commencement date of Part 5

Under clause 2(2) of the bill as introduced, Part 5 would commence on a date set by Order in Council made on the recommendation of the Minister for Treaty of Waitangi Negotiations. As introduced, the commencement of Part 5 would be conditional on 75 percent of Whakatōhea members voting to support the status of "mandated iwi organisation" and "iwi aquaculture organisation" transferring to the PSGE in accordance with the Māori Fisheries Act 2004 and the Māori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004.

The Regulations Review Committee of the 53rd Parliament wrote to the Māori Affairs Committee about clause 2(2). The subclause is unusual because it would not provide an alternative timeframe for the commencement of Part 5. The Regulations Review Committee suggested an amendment to state a commencement date in case the Order in Council was not made.

Separate commencement date no longer needed

Part 5 of the bill would disestablish the Whakatōhea Māori Trust Board and the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust; their assets and liabilities would be transferred to the PSGE.

The commencement date in subclause (2) was meant to allow time for the vote to take place to transfer the statuses of "mandated iwi organisation" and "iwi aquaculture organisation" to the PSGE. However, after the bill was introduced, the iwi voted to support the transfer. This means that Part 5 can now commence on the same date as the rest of the bill.

We recommend removing clause 2(2). As a consequence, we also recommend removing clause 2(3) and amending a number of clauses in Part 5.

Traditional knowledge labels

Whakatōhea applied "traditional knowledge labels" to the historical account in its deed of settlement. These labels provide extra information and are a way to protect indigenous information, knowledge, and taonga. They also help to inform readers of the significance of, and appropriate engagement with, Whakatōhea's cultural heritage. They identify and clarify community-specific rules and responsibilities about access and use of traditional knowledge.

We were advised that the iwi also wishes the bill to refer to traditional knowledge labels. Such a reference would not affect the meaning or effect of the deed or the bill.

We recommend inserting a reference to traditional knowledge labels in clause 7.

Other issues considered by the committee

A significant number of submitters were opposed to the bill progressing as introduced. We acknowledge the strength and depth of the opposing views. This section sets out the key issues raised and our responses to those issues.

Waitangi Tribunal district inquiry (Wai 1750)

Wai 1750 is the Waitangi Tribunal's North-Eastern Bay of Plenty district inquiry. It was formally commenced in 2019 and focuses mainly on Whakatōhea claims. It involves 30 claims. The expected timeframe for the inquiry is not known; we were advised that it is unlikely to be completed in the next five years.

Treaty settlements usually remove the jurisdiction of courts and tribunals to inquire into historical claims and make findings and recommendations on them. However, the Government proposed that the tribunal proceed with Wai 1750 and be able to make findings, but not recommendations, on historical claims, even after this bill is passed. This is set out in clause 15(6) of the bill.

Some submitters proposed that the tribunal proceed with Wai 1750 with the ability to make recommendations. They said that the bill should be paused until Wai 1750 is concluded.

In our view, delaying the bill would frustrate the will of Whakatōhea voters and withhold the benefits of settlement for an unknown time. It could also lead to lost opportunities, for instance, in growing Whakatōhea's aquaculture business.

We note that the bill would still allow the Waitangi Tribunal to inquire into and make findings on historical claims of Whakatōhea. This would enable many of the benefits of an inquiry, such as the recording of oral histories and the opportunity for whānau to put on record the effects of the Crown's acts and omissions.

The Waitangi Tribunal will retain its jurisdiction to make recommendations concerning contemporary claims other than those related to the settlement itself. The deed of settlement includes commitments for the PSGE to discuss any recommendations on contemporary claims with Crown agencies.

Inclusion of hapū in the bill

We received some heartfelt submissions from hapū members who wish to pursue separate processes for their hapū instead of being included in the Whakatōhea Claims Settlement Bill. We discuss below our reasons for concluding that the hapū should remain in the bill.

Te Ūpokorehe

We heard submissions from members of Te Ūpokorehe urging us to recommend removing their hapū from the bill's claimant definition. They said that their whakapapa is separate from other Whakatōhea hapū. We heard that Te Ūpokorehe has whakapapa affiliations to waka other than Mataatua and can trace lines of descent that are not shared with other parts of Whakatōhea. Te Ūpokorehe has strong affiliations to Tūhoe and Ngāti Awa.

In 2022, Whakatōhea members voted on removing Te Ūpokorehe from the scope of the settlement. The proposal received support from 38 percent of Whakatōhea, although 62 percent of Te Ūpokorehe voters supported the proposal. The Waitangi Tribunal (in a related priority hearing report) considered it appropriate for the whole of Whakatōhea to vote on such an amendment because it would affect all members.

We were advised that Te Ūpokorehe was included in the bill because of its longstanding political, social, and whakapapa ties with Whakatōhea. Te Ūpokorehe has been represented on the Whakatōhea Māori Trust Board since 1949 and we understand that there was a close relationship before the arrival of Pākehā.

Ngāti Ira and Wai 558

Wai 558 is a Waitangi Tribunal claim made on behalf of Ngāti Ira. It identifies whakapapa connections to iwi other than Whakatōhea. Wai 558 is listed in clause 14(3)(b) which means that, if the bill is passed, the claim would be settled insofar as it relates to Whakatōhea.

We heard from submitters seeking the removal of Wai 558 from the bill. They cited lack of Ngāti Ira support for the settlement in the ratification vote.

We were advised that removing Wai 558 from the bill would not in itself mean that the claim would remain unsettled after the bill was passed. To properly remove Wai 558, the claimant definition would need to be amended to exclude Ngāti Ira from the settlement.

Removing hapū from the bill

To remove Ngāti Ira or Te Ūpokorehe from the bill, the claimant definition would need to be amended, probably by removing the ancestor Muriwai from clause 13(2). Removing hapū would also involve overlapping interests processes and the potential renegotiation of the Whakatōhea package to remove Ngāti Ira or Te Ūpokorehe interests. On balance, we consider that such a delay is not in the best interests of the people of Whakatōhea.

Te Ara Tono

The document Te Ara Tono was produced by a working party of Whakatōhea hapū and was adopted at a hui-ā-iwi in 2007. Its central thesis is that Whakatōhea should proceed to settlement together. Te Ara Tono also led to the Whakatōhea practice of recording hapū affiliations in ratification votes. It recommended that support from four out of the six hapū be required for a vote to succeed.

We recommend that the hapū remain in the bill

We acknowledge the different, strongly held views about whether to remove hapū from the bill. We have considered the views in the submissions carefully and, on balance, we believe it is not in the best interests of the people of Whakatōhea to remove hapū from the claimant group and to delay settlement further.

We note the unifying intentions of the PSGE, which has a duty to work on behalf of and for the benefit of all Whakatōhea regardless of whether individuals or hapū opposed the bill or not. We recommend no further changes to the bill.

Appendix

Committee process

The Whakatōhea Claims Settlement Bill was referred to the Māori Affairs Committee of the 53rd Parliament on 17 August 2023. The chairperson of the committee called for submissions on the bill with a closing date of 31 October 2023.

In the 54th Parliament, the bill was reinstated with this committee on 6 December 2023. We received and considered written submissions from 112 interested groups and individuals. We heard oral evidence from 40 submitters at hearings in Ōpōtiki and Wellington.

Advice on the bill was provided by Te Arawhiti | the Office for Māori Crown Relations. The Office of the Clerk provided advice on the bill's legislative quality. The Parliamentary Counsel Office assisted with legal drafting. The Regulations Review Committee reported to us on the commencement clause.

Committee membership

Dan Bidois (Chairperson)

Kahurangi Carter (from 8 May 2024)

Hon Marama Davidson (until 8 May 2024)

Hon Kelvin Davis (until 6 February 2024)

Greg Fleming

Shanan Halbert (from 21 February 2024)

Dana Kirkpatrick

Hana-Rawhiti Maipi-Clarke

Rima Nakhle

Rt Hon Adrian Rurawhe

Jenny Marcroft participated in some of our consideration of this bill.

Related resources

The documents received as advice and evidence are available on the Parliament website.

Key to symbols used in reprinted bill

As reported from a select committee

text inserted unanimously text deleted unanimously

Hon Paul Goldsmith

Whakatōhea Claims Settlement Bill

Government Bill

Contents

| | | Page |
|----|---|------|
| 1 | Title | 9 |
| 2 | Commencement | 9 |
| | Part 1 Preliminary matters, historical account, acknowledgements and apology, and settlement of historical claims | |
| | Preliminary matters | |
| 3 | Purpose | 9 |
| 4 | Provisions to take effect on settlement date | 10 |
| 5 | Act binds the Crown | 10 |
| 6 | Outline | 10 |
| | Summary of historical account, acknowledgements, and apology of the Crown | |
| 7 | Summary of historical account, acknowledgements, and apology | 12 |
| 8 | Summary of historical account | 12 |
| 9 | Acknowledgements | 15 |
| 10 | Apology | 29 |
| | Interpretation provisions | |
| 11 | Interpretation of Act generally | 30 |
| 12 | Interpretation | 30 |
| 13 | Meaning of Whakatōhea | 33 |
| 14 | Meaning of historical claims | 34 |
| | Historical claims settled and jurisdiction of courts, etc, removed | |
| 15 | Settlement of historical claims final | 36 |
| 15 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 36 |

| | Amendment to Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975 | |
|----|---|----|
| 16 | Amendment to Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975 | 36 |
| | Resumptive memorials no longer to apply | |
| 17 | Certain enactments do not apply | 37 |
| 18 | Resumptive memorials to be cancelled | 37 |
| | Miscellaneous matters | |
| 19 | Limit on duration of trusts does not apply | 38 |
| 20 | Access to deed of settlement | 38 |
| 21 | Treatment of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea under Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 | 38 |
| | Part 2 | |
| | Cultural redress | |
| | Subpart 1—Protocols | |
| 22 | Interpretation | 39 |
| | General provisions applying to protocols | |
| 23 | Issuing, amending, and cancelling protocols | 39 |
| 24 | Protocols subject to rights, functions, and duties | 39 |
| 25 | Enforcement of protocols | 40 |
| | Crown minerals | |
| 26 | Crown minerals protocol | 40 |
| | Primary industries | |
| 27 | Primary industries protocol | 41 |
| | Taonga tūturu | |
| 28 | Appendix B of Whakaaetanga Tiaki Taonga | 41 |
| | Subpart 2—Statutory acknowledgement and deeds of recognition | |
| 29 | Interpretation | 42 |
| | Statutory acknowledgement | - |
| 30 | Statutory acknowledgement by the Crown | 42 |
| 31 | Purposes of statutory acknowledgement | 42 |
| 32 | Relevant consent authorities to have regard to statutory | 43 |
| | acknowledgement | |
| 33 | Environment Court to have regard to statutory acknowledgement | 43 |
| 34 | Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and Environment Court to have regard to statutory acknowledgement | 43 |
| 35 | Recording statutory acknowledgement on statutory plans | 44 |
| 36 | Provision of summary or notice to trustees | 44 |
| 37 | Use of statutory acknowledgement | 45 |

| | Deeds of recognition | |
|----------|---|----------|
| 38 | Issuing and amending deeds of recognition | 46 |
| | General provisions relating to statutory acknowledgement and deeds of recognition | |
| 39 | Application of statutory acknowledgement and deed of recognition to river or stream | 46 |
| 40 41 | Exercise of powers and performance of functions and duties Rights not affected | 47 47 |
| | Consequential amendment to Resource Management Act 1991 | |
| 42 | Amendment to Resource Management Act 1991 | 47 |
| | Subpart 3—Official geographic names | |
| 43 | Interpretation | 47 |
| 44 | Official geographic names | 48 |
| 45 | Publication of official geographic names | 48 |
| 46 | Subsequent alteration of official geographic names | 48 |
| | Subpart 4—Vesting of cultural redress properties | |
| 47 | Interpretation | 49 |
| | Properties vested in fee simple | |
| 48 | Paerātā property | 50 |
| 49 | Pakihi site 1 | 50 |
| 50 | Pakihikura property | 50 |
| 51 | Tāwai | 50 |
| 52 | Tawhitinui | 51 |
| 53 | Te Papa property | 51 |
| 54 | Te Roto Urupā | 51 |
| 55 | Tirohanga Dunes site 1 | 51 |
| 56 | Tirohanga Dunes site 1—alternative vesting | 51 |
| 57 | Urupā Tawhito | 52 |
| | Properties vested in fee simple to be administered as reserves | |
| 58 | Kiwikiwi and Te Tawa Flats property | 52 |
| 59 | Kōtare property | 52 |
| 60 | Marawaiwai | 52 |
| 61 | Matekerepu | 53 |
| 62 | Matepuritaka | 53 |
| 63 | Mātītī | 53 |
| 64 | Meremere property | 53 |
| 65 | Ōhiwa property | 53 |
| 66 | Oroi property | 54 |
| 67 | Pakihi site 2 | 54 |
| 68 | Pātaua Island property | 54 |
| 69 | Raetakohia property | 54 |

| 70 | Te Ngaio property_ | 55 |
|------------|---|------------|
| 71 | Te Papa Tākaro o Ōhui property | 56 |
| 72 | Council improvements attached to Te Papa Tākaro o Ōhui property | 56 |
| 73 | Te Papa Tākaro o Whitikau property | 57 |
| 74 | Tirohanga Dunes site 2 | 58 |
| 75 | Tirohanga Dunes site 2—alternative vesting | 59 |
| 76 | Toatoa property | 60 |
| 77 | Tukainoke | 60 |
| 78 | Tutaetoko property | 60 |
| 79 | Waiaua property | 61 |
| 80 | Waiōtahe property | 61 |
| 81 | Waioweka property | 61 |
| 82 | Whenua Maumahara o Hukutaia | 61 |
| 83 | Future interests relating to Whenua Maumahara o Hukutaia reserve land | 62 |
| 84 | Administering body of Whenua Maumahara o Hukutaia reserve land | 63 |
| 85 | Whitikau property | 63 |
| | General provisions applying to vesting of cultural redress properties | |
| 86 | Properties vest subject to or together with interests | 64 |
| 87 | Interests in land for Oroi property | 64 |
| 88 | Interests in land for certain reserve properties | 64 |
| 89 | Interests that are not interests in land | 65 |
| 90 | Registration of ownership | 65 |
| 91 | Application of Part 4A of Conservation Act 1987 | 66 |
| 92 | Matters to be recorded on record of title | 66 |
| 93 | Application of other enactments | 67 |
| 94 | Names of Crown protected areas discontinued | 68 |
| <i>,</i> , | Further provisions applying to reserve properties | 00 |
| 0.5 | | (0 |
| 95 | Application of other enactments to reserve properties | 68 |
| 96 | Subsequent transfer of reserve land | 69 |
| 97 | Transfer of reserve land to new administering body | 69 |
| 98 | Transfer of reserve land in Oroi property to governance entity for Ngāi Tai Iwi | 70 |
| 99 | Joint management body for Oroi property | 72 |
| 100 | Transfer of reserve land if trustees change | 72 |
| 101 | Reserve land not to be mortgaged | 73 |
| 102 | Saving of bylaws, etc, in relation to reserve properties | 73 |
| | Subpart 5—Joint management of certain reserves | |
| 103 | Interpretation in this subpart | 73 |
| 104 | Joint management body for Te Ngaio property, Tirohanga Dunes site 2, and Council reserves | 74 |

| 105 | Appointment and term of members of joint management body | 74 |
|-----|---|----|
| 106 | Term of office of joint management body | 75 |
| 107 | Application of Reserves Act 1977 to joint management body | 75 |
| 108 | Interests in Council reserves | 76 |
| | Subpart 6—Bay of Plenty conservation management strategy | |
| 109 | Interpretation | 77 |
| 110 | Partial review of conservation management strategy to include Whakatōhea chapter | 77 |
| 111 | Requirements when reviewing or amending conservation management strategy | 77 |
| 112 | Other responsibilities continue | 78 |
| | Subpart 7—Cultural materials | |
| 113 | Interpretation | 78 |
| | Cultural materials plan | |
| 114 | Preparation of cultural materials plan | 79 |
| 115 | Scope of cultural materials plan | 79 |
| | Authorisations for collecting and possessing cultural materials | |
| 116 | Authorisation to collect or possess cultural materials | 79 |
| 117 | Possession of dead protected wildlife | 80 |
| | Part 3 | |
| | Commercial redress | |
| | Subpart 1—Transfer of commercial redress properties and deferred selection properties | |
| 118 | Interpretation | 80 |
| 119 | The Crown may transfer properties and grant easements | 80 |
| 120 | Records of title for commercial redress properties and deferred selection properties | 81 |
| 121 | Authorised person may grant covenant for later creation of record of title | 82 |
| 122 | Application of other enactments | 82 |
| 123 | Status of certain commercial redress properties | 82 |
| 124 | Status of certain deferred selection properties | 83 |
| 125 | Transfer of properties subject to lease | 83 |
| 126 | Requirements if lease terminates or expires | 84 |
| | Subpart 2—Right of first refusal over RFR land | |
| | Interpretation | |
| 127 | Interpretation | 85 |
| 128 | Meaning of RFR land | 86 |
| | Restrictions on disposal of RFR land | |
| 129 | Restrictions on disposal of RFR land | 87 |

| | Trustees' right of first refusal | |
|-----|--|----|
| 130 | Requirements for offer | 87 |
| 131 | Expiry date of offer | 88 |
| 132 | Withdrawal of offer | 88 |
| 133 | Acceptance of offer | 88 |
| 134 | Formation of contract | 88 |
| | Disposals to others where land remains RFR land | |
| 135 | Disposal to the Crown or Crown bodies | 89 |
| 136 | Disposal of existing public works to local authorities | 89 |
| 137 | Disposal of reserves to administering bodies | 89 |
| | Disposals to others where land may cease to be RFR land | |
| 138 | Disposal in accordance with obligations under enactment or rule of law | 90 |
| 139 | Disposal in accordance with legal or equitable obligations | 90 |
| 140 | Disposal under certain legislation | 90 |
| 141 | Disposal of land held for public works | 90 |
| 142 | Disposal for reserve or conservation purposes | 91 |
| 143 | Disposal for charitable purposes | 91 |
| 144 | Disposal to tenants | 91 |
| | RFR landowner obligations | |
| 145 | RFR landowner's obligations subject to other matters | 91 |
| | Notices about RFR land | |
| 146 | Notice to LINZ of RFR land with record of title after settlement date | 92 |
| 147 | Notice to trustees of disposal of RFR land to others | 92 |
| 148 | Notice to LINZ of land ceasing to be RFR land | 92 |
| 149 | Notice requirements | 93 |
| | Right of first refusal recorded on records of title | |
| 150 | Right of first refusal to be recorded on records of title for RFR land | 93 |
| 151 | Removal of notations when land to be transferred or vested | 94 |
| 152 | Removal of notations when RFR period ends | 94 |
| | General provisions applying to right of first refusal | |
| 153 | Waiver and variation | 95 |
| 154 | Disposal of Crown bodies not affected | 95 |
| 155 | Assignment of rights and obligations under this subpart | 95 |
| | Subpart 3—Coastal permits in reserved area of coastal marine area | |
| 156 | Interpretation | 96 |
| 157 | Exclusive right to apply for coastal permits for aquaculture activities in reserved area | 96 |
| 158 | Part of reserved area may be changed | 97 |

| 159 | Regional coastal plan to identify reserved area | 97 |
|------|---|-----|
| 10) | Part 4 | , |
| | Natural resources arrangements | |
| | Subpart 1—Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum | |
| | Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum established | |
| 1.60 | | 00 |
| 160 | Establishment of Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum | 98 |
| | Principles, purpose, functions, powers, and area of forum | |
| 161 | Principles of forum | 98 |
| 162 | Purpose of forum | 99 |
| 163 | Functions of forum | 100 |
| 164 | Capacity and powers of forum | 100 |
| 165 | Area of forum | 100 |
| | Members | |
| 166 | Appointment of members of forum | 101 |
| 167 | Duties and liability of members | 101 |
| 168 | Validity of acts not affected | 101 |
| 169 | Term of appointment | 102 |
| | Administration of forum | |
| 170 | Administration of forum | 102 |
| | Subpart 2—Joint management agreements | |
| 171 | Interpretation | 102 |
| 172 | Trustees may require joint management agreement | 103 |
| 173 | When joint management agreement required | 103 |
| 174 | Additional parties to joint management agreement | 103 |
| 175 | Area of joint management agreement | 103 |
| 176 | Scope of joint management agreement | 104 |
| 177 | Legal framework | 104 |
| 178 | Development and operation of joint management agreement | 104 |
| | Part 5 | |
| | Governance reorganisation and taxation matters | |
| 179 | Interpretation | 105 |
| | Subpart 1—Governance reorganisation | |
| | Board and Trust dissolved | |
| 180 | Whakatōhea Māori Trust Board dissolved | 106 |
| 181 | Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust dissolved | 106 |
| - | Vesting of assets and liabilities | |
| 182 | Vesting of assets and liabilities of Board and Whakatōhea Fisheries | 107 |
| 102 | Trust | 107 |

| | Relevant subsidiaries | |
|-----------------------------------|--|------------|
| 183 | Treatment of assets and liabilities of relevant subsidiaries | 107 |
| | Trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea become mandated organisation | |
| 184 | Recognition of new mandated organisation | 108 |
| 185 186 | Certain effects of recognition of new mandated organisation Functions of Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited | 108 109 |
| | General matters relating to reorganisation | |
| 187 | Final report of Board and Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust | 109 |
| 188 | Matters not affected by transfer | 109 |
| 189 | Status of existing instruments | 110 |
| 190 | Status of existing securities | 110 |
| 191 | Continuation of proceedings | 111 |
| 192 | Books and documents to remain evidence | 111 |
| 193 | Removal of charitable entities from register | 111 |
| 194 | Other registers | 111 |
| | Employees | |
| 195 | Transfer of employees | 112 |
| 196 | Protection of terms and conditions of employment | 112 |
| 197 | Continuity of employment | 112 |
| 198 | No compensation for technical redundancy | 112 |
| 199 | Liability of employees and agents | 113 |
| | Subpart 2—Taxation provisions | |
| 200 | Application and interpretation | 113 |
| 201 | Taxation in respect of transfer of assets and liabilities of Board | 113 |
| 202 | Election by trustees to be Māori authority | 114 |
| | Relevant subsidiaries | |
| 203204 | Taxation in respect of assets and liabilities of relevant subsidiaries Election by relevant subsidiary to be Māori authority | 115 115 |
| | Subpart 3—Consequential amendments and revocation | |
| | Amendment to Act | |
| 205 | Amendment to Maori Trust Boards Act 1955 | 116 |
| | Revocation and amendment of secondary legislation | |
| 206 | Revocation of Whakatōhea Māori Trust Board Order 2018 | 116 |
| 207 | Amendment Amendments to Electoral (Iwi Organisation and Other Māori Organisation) Regulations 2018 | 116 |
| 208 | Amendment to Maori Trust Boards Regulations 1985 | 116 |
| 209 | Amendment to Maori Trust Boards (Transitional Provisions) Order 2012 | 116 |

(a)

to record the acknowledgements and apology given by the Crown to Whakat $\bar{\text{o}}$ hea in the deed of settlement; and

| | (b) | | we effect to certain provisions of the deed of settlement that settles istorical claims of Whakatōhea. | | | | |
|-----|-------|---|--|----|--|--|--|
| 4 | Prov | visions to take effect on settlement date 5 | | | | | |
| (1) | | provis rwise. | provisions of this Act take effect on the settlement date unless stated wise. | | | | |
| (2) | | | date on which a provision takes effect, a person may prepare or sign or do anything else that is required for— | | | | |
| | (a) | the p | rovision to have full effect on that date; or | 10 | | | |
| | (b) | a pov | ver to be exercised under the provision on that date; or | | | | |
| | (c) | a dut | y to be performed under the provision on that date. | | | | |
| 5 | Act | binds t | he Crown | | | | |
| | This | Act bis | nds the Crown. | | | | |
| 6 | Outl | line | | 15 | | | |
| (1) | affec | t the in | section is a guide to the overall scheme and effect of this Act, but does not t the interpretation or application of the other provisions of this Act or of eed of settlement. | | | | |
| (2) | This | This Part— | | | | | |
| | (a) | sets o | out the purpose of this Act; and | 20 | | | |
| | (b) | - | des that the provisions of this Act take effect on the settlement date is a provision states otherwise; and | | | | |
| | (c) | speci | fies that the Act binds the Crown; and | | | | |
| | (d) | ackn | out a summary of the historical account, and records the text of the owledgements and apology given by the Crown to Whakatōhea, as ded in the deed of settlement; and | 25 | | | |
| | (e) | | es terms used in this Act, including key terms such as Whakatōhea nistorical claims; and | | | | |
| | (f) | provi | des that the settlement of the historical claims is final; and | | | | |
| | (g) | provi | des for— | 30 | | | |
| | | (i) | the effect of the settlement of the historical claims on the jurisdiction of a court, tribunal, or other judicial body in respect of the historical claims; and | | | | |
| | | (ii) | a consequential amendment to the Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975; and | 35 | | | |
| | | (iii) | the effect of the settlement on certain memorials; and | | | | |
| | | (iv) | the exclusion of the limit on the duration of a trust; and | | | | |

(v) access to the deed of settlement.

| (2) | | _ | | |
|-----|-------|---------------------|---|----|
| (3) | | • | vides for cultural redress, including— | |
| | (a) | cultu | ral redress that does not involve the vesting of land, namely— | |
| | | (i) | protocols for Crown minerals, primary industries, and taonga tūturu on the terms set out in the documents schedule; and | 5 |
| | | (ii) | a statutory acknowledgement by the Crown of the statements made by Whakatōhea of their cultural, historical, spiritual, and traditional association with certain statutory areas and the effect of that acknowledgement, together with deeds of recognition for all of the statutory areas; and | 10 |
| | | (iii) | the provision of official geographic names; and | |
| | (b) | | ral redress requiring vesting in the trustees of the fee simple estate rtain cultural redress properties; and | |
| | (c) | owne | oint management of 4 reserves (2 owned by the trustees and 2 ed by Ōpōtiki District Council) by a body with members appointed e trustees and Ōpōtiki District Council; and | 15 |
| | (d) | - | sions relating to the Bay of Plenty conservation management strat- and the inclusion of the Whakatōhea chapter in it; and | |
| | (e) | provi | sions that enable access to certain cultural materials. | |
| (4) | Part | 3 prov | vides for commercial redress, including— | 20 |
| | (a) | | ransfer of commercial redress properties and deferred selection erties to the trustees; and | |
| | (b) | a rigl | nt of first refusal over RFR land; and | |
| | (c) | | sclusive right for 20 years to apply for coastal permits for aquaculactivities in a reserved area of the coastal marine area. | 25 |
| (5) | Part | 4 prov | vides for natural resources arrangements, including— | |
| | (a) | the es | stablishment of the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum; and | |
| | (b) | provi | sion for joint management agreements with councils. | |
| (6) | | | vides for governance reorganisation and taxation matters designed nt and support the settlement of the historical claims. | 30 |
| (7) | There | e are 4 | schedules, as follows: | |
| | (a) | | edule 1 describes the statutory areas to which the statutory acknow- ement relates and for which deeds of recognition are issued: | |
| | (b) | Sche | edule 2 describes the cultural redress properties: | |
| | (c) | | edule 3 sets out provisions that apply to notices given in relation to land: | 35 |
| | (d) | Sche Foru | edule 4 provides for the administration of the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki m. | |

Summary of historical account, acknowledgements, and apology of the Crown

7 Summary of historical account, acknowledgements, and apology

- (1) **Section 8** summarises the historical account in the deed of settlement, setting out the basis for the acknowledgements and apology.
- (2) **Sections 9 and 10** record the text of the acknowledgements and apology given by the Crown to Whakatōhea in the deed of settlement.

5

10

15

20

25

30

- (3) The acknowledgements and apology are to be read together with the historical account recorded in part 2 of the deed of settlement.
- (4) Whakatōhea have applied traditional knowledge labels to the historical account recorded in part 2 of the deed of settlement.

8 Summary of historical account

Te reo Māori

- (1) Nō te Mei o 1840 tokowhitu ngā rangatira o Te Whakatōhea i haina i Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Taka rawa ki te 1864, kua whakatipuria kia pakari e Te Whakatōhea he ohaoha ahuwhenua, kua hangaia kia maha ōna waka me tōna kaha tauhokohoko ki te taone o Tāmaki nōna i tipu kia nui ai. I ātawhaitia e Te Whakatōhea te hangarau, i waihangatia he hanganga, me te waihanga hoki i ngā rōpū tōrangapū hai whakatutuki i ngā whakarerekētanga hapori me te ōhanga.
- (2) Nō te tau atutanga o te ope tauā a te Karauna ki Tauranga i te tīmatanga o te tau 1864, ka uru atu a Te Whakatōhea ki te ope tauā ki te taha o wētahi atu iwi hai haumitanga mō te Kīngitanga. Ka hinga te ope tauā a te iwi, ā ka patua ko ngā rangatira o Te Whakatōhea ko Te Āporotanga, ko Apanui, ko Tūtakahiao rātou ko Mikaere Pihipihi, nā konā i noho pōhara a Te Whakatōhea i te parekuratanga o ōna rangatira.
- (3) Nō te Poutu-te-rangi 1865, i tāwharonatia a Te Wākana, o te Haahi Mihinare, i Ōpōtiki i muri iho o te huihuinga i karangatia e ngā āpōtoro o te Pai Mārire nāna nei i whakahau ai kia whakamatea ia. Kīhai i tutuki te tohe a ngā rangatira o Te Whakatōhea, kia ora tonu a Te Wākana. Nā te Karauna te whakapae nā Te Whakatōhea a Te Wākana i patu kia mate.
- (4) Whai muri iho i te whakaputanga o te ture hoia i kōkiritia whakaeketia e te ope tauā a te Karauna te rohe o Te Whakatōhea i te marama o Hepetema 1865. Tokomaha ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea i patua kia mate e te ope tauā, tae atu hoki ki te hunga kīhai i hāpai ake i te rākau a Tūmatauenga ki te pakanga pērā i a Tio Te Kāhika. Whai muri iho i te whakauenga riri ki Te Tarata, i tanumia e ngā hoia a te Karauna ngā ika ā Tū i hinga nō Te Whakatōhea ki roto ki tētahi rua tūpāpaku kaitā rawa me te kore he tohu whakamaumaharatanga. Ko ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea i hinga i tata te eke o te kaute ki te tekau ōrau o te iwi katoa.

5

10

15

20

25

- (5) Ko tā ngā hoia i whai ko te urupatu; ko te whānako, ko te tūkino me te takakino i ngā māra, ngā kararehe, ngā whare, ngā taputapu me ngā taonga. I mukua kia kore te ohaoha me te hanganga ā iwi o Te Whakatōhea.
- (6) Nō te tau 1866 i whakatauhia i hara, i whakamatea anō hoki a Te Mokomoko, he rangatira nō Te Whakatōhea, mō te kōhuru i a Te Wākana. I mau tonu a Te Mokomoko he harakore nōna tae atu ki te kōhurutanga i a ia, ā i whakaara ake ngā pātai e pā ana ki ngā taunakitanga a te Karauna. I tanumia te tūpāpaku o Te Mokomoko ki roto ki te whare herehere tonu, ā nō te tau 1989 kātahi anō ka whakahokia a ia ki tana whanau. Nō te tau 1992 i unuhia ōna hara e te Kāwana Tianara mā te whakapāhatanga kore herenga, engari nā te korenga o te Karauna ki te whai tohutohu mai i Te Whānau a Mokomoko mō te takotoranga ā kupu o te whakapāhatanga, ka pā anō te mamae pōuri ki te whānau.
- (7) Nō te tau 1866 nā te Karauna i raupatu te nuinga o te roi o te whenua a Te Whakatōhea. Ka wāwāhia e te Karauna ko te Ōpape Native Reserve ki runga ki ngā whenua i raupatutia i a Ngāti Rua, me te ā haere i ngā uri o wētahi atu hapū o Te Whakatōhea me te whakanoho i a rātou ki reira. Ko te nuinga o Te Whakatōhea i panaia taurekarekatia i wō rātou whenua tipu, awa, maunga me ngā wāhi tapu whāia ka ngaro ngā kōrero tuku iho o reira.
- (8) Ko te kōtitanga a Te Kōti Kamupeihana ki Ōpōtiki i te tau 1867 i whakaae kia tuku i te taitara takitahi ki ngā whenua o Te Whakatōhea ki ngā kaikerēme i waimaria. He Kaikōmihana Motuhake i whakatau ā-waho-o-te-kōti i wētahi whakataunga me wētahi uri takitahi me ngā rōpū o Te Whakatōhea.
- (9) Nō te tau 1869 i whāia rawatia a Te Kooti me tana iwi Ringatū e te ope tauā a te Karauna puta i te rohe o Te Whakatōhea. I whānakotia e te ope tauā a te Karauna ngā māra, i tahuna ko ngā whare me te kōhuru i ngā tāngata o Te Whakatōhea i mauhereheretia ai.
- (10) Nā te Kōti Whenua i whakatakitahitia ai ngā taitara ki te toenga o ngā whenua a Te Whakatōhea, me te tāpara anō i ngā utu rūrī me ngā utu kōti. Nā te Karauna i hoko te nuinga o wēnei whenua, nā ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea i hoko atu ngā whenua hai utu i ngā nama me te whāngai i wā rātou whānau. Anā, he mea tango anō wētahi anō o ngā toenga whenua raro i ngā mahi tango whenua ā ture a te Karauna. I tata whenua kore a Te Whakatōhea, i tata raupatutia te nuinga o tā rātou ohaohatanga me te raupatu i ngā tūtohu whenua tapu; he pou whenua; he pou kōrero; he pou tangata; he pou oranga.
- (11) Ko te patunga i te ora o te taiao i ngā mahi tope rākau a te Pākehā, te 35 ahuwhenua, te tūkinotanga i ngā awa me ngā moana ki te paitini i tūkinotia ai ngā pātaka kai me ngā mahinga kai a Te Whakatōhea.
- (12) He mea uaua kia ora a Te Whakatōhea ā ōhanga i te korenga e rite te whenua mōmona e tika ana me te itinga rawa iho o te āheinga ki te whai mahi. I tohenihorautia e rātou ngā pānga maitanga o te rawakore, hui katoa ko ngā nōhanga whare karukaru me ngā māuiuitanga hoki. I whakawhiua a Te

Whakatōhea ki ngā mate urutā, me te kore, he iti rānei te āheinga ki ngā rātonga hauora e tika ana.

5

10

15

20

25

30

- (13) Nā te pūnaha mātauranga a te Karauna te whakahau kia kaha kaua te kōrerotia o te reo Māori. Ko te ture a te Karauna ko te raupatu i te kōrerotanga i te reo ki roto ki ngā kura Māori. Kei te maumahara tonu ngā kaumatua o Te Whakatōhea i ngā patunga mō te kōrero i te reo Māori ki roto ki ngā kura.
- (14) Nā te kore noa iho he mahi ki Ōpōtiki i mate a Te Whakatōhea i te au o te manene ki roto ki ngā taone nunui i waenganui i te rautau rua tekau. Nō te tau 2020 e iwa tekau ōrau o Te Whakatōhea kai waho atu i tō rātou rohe ake e noho wehe ana i wō rātou whanaunga, reo, tikanga, whenua hoki.

English

- (1) In May 1840, 7 Whakatōhea rangatira signed te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi. Whakatōhea had, by 1864, developed a thriving agricultural economy, constructing a shipping fleet and trading extensively with the growing Auckland settlement. Whakatōhea embraced technology, built infrastructure, and developed political organisations to deal with economic and social change.
- (2) After Crown forces landed at Tauranga in early 1864, Whakatōhea joined other iwi in an expedition to support the Kīngitanga. The iwi expedition was defeated and Whakatōhea rangatira Te Āporotanga, Apanui, Tūtakahiao, and Mikaere Pihipihi were killed, creating a considerable leadership vacuum for Whakatōhea.
- (3) Carl Völkner, of the Church Missionary Society, was hanged at Ōpōtiki in March 1865, after a meeting called by visiting Pai Mārire emissaries had demanded his death. Whakatōhea rangatira unsuccessfully argued Völkner should be spared. The Crown held Whakatōhea responsible for Völkner's death.
- (4) Crown forces invaded the Whakatōhea rohe in September 1865, following a declaration of martial law. The military killed many Whakatōhea, including non-combatants such as Tio Te Kāhika. After the battle at Te Tarata Pā, Crown troops buried the Whakatōhea dead in an unmarked mass grave. Whakatōhea casualties amounted to approximately 10% of the iwi population.
- (5) Crown troops adopted a scorched earth approach, looting, plundering, and destroying crops, animals, houses, equipment, and taonga. The Whakatōhea economy and its infrastructure were destroyed.
- (6) In 1866, Mokomoko, a Whakatōhea rangatira, was convicted and executed for Völkner's murder. Mokomoko maintained his innocence to the end and questions were raised over the prosecution evidence. Mokomoko's body was buried within prison grounds and only returned to his family in 1989. In 1992, the Governor-General granted Mokomoko a free pardon, but the Crown's failure to consult the Mokomoko descendants on the wording of the pardon caused the whānau further pain.

| (7) | The Crown confiscated most of the Whakatōhea productive lands in 1866. The Crown established the Ōpape Native Reserve on land confiscated from Ngāti Rua, forcing members of other Whakatōhea hapū to relocate there. Most Whakatōhea were forcibly removed from their whenua, awa, maunga, and wāhi tapu, resulting in the loss of traditional knowledge. | 5 |
|------|---|----------|
| (8) | The Compensation Court, sitting in Ōpōtiki in 1867, granted successful claimants individual titles to Whakatōhea land. A Special Commissioner made out-of-court settlements with some Whakatōhea individuals and groups. These processes eroded Whakatōhea traditional land ownership, social structures, mana, and rangatiratanga. | 10 |
| (9) | In 1869 and 1870, Crown forces pursued Te Kooti and his followers through the Whakatōhea rohe. Crown troops looted crops, burned houses, and executed Whakatōhea prisoners. | |
| (10) | The Native Land Court individualised the titles to the remaining Whakatōhea lands, while imposing survey and court costs. The Crown purchased most of this land, while Whakatōhea owners sold land to cover expenses and provide for their families. The Crown then acquired more of the remaining land through public works takings. Whakatōhea were left virtually landless, with most of their economic base removed, along with traditional sites that were sources of mātauranga and well-being. | 15 20 |
| (11) | Environmental degradation through Pākehā settlers logging, farming, and polluting the rivers and ocean severely damaged Whakatōhea traditional food sources and mahinga kai. | |
| (12) | With insufficient arable land and limited work opportunities, Whakatōhea struggled to survive economically. They endured the impacts of poverty, including sub-standard housing and poor health. Whakatōhea suffered disease outbreaks, while having little access to adequate healthcare. | 25 |
| (13) | The Crown's education system strongly discouraged the use of te reo Māori. Crown policy was to dispense with using te reo in native schools. Whakatōhea elders remember being punished for speaking Māori in school. | 30 |
| (14) | The lack of employment in Ōpōtiki forced Whakatōhea into urban migration in the mid-20th century. Ninety percent of Whakatōhea lived outside their traditional rohe by 2020, with many disconnected from their whanaunga, reo, tikanga, and whenua. | |
| 9 | Acknowledgements | 35 |
| | Te reo Māori | |
| | Te hainatanga a Te Whakatōhea i te Tiriti o Waitangi | |
| (1) | Ka whakaae te Karauna nō te 27 me te 28 o Mei i hainatia te Tiriti o Waitangi e ngā rangatira tokowhitu o Te Whakatōhea. Ko ngā rangatira nāna nei i tāmoko te Tiriti ko Tauātoro o Ngāi Tamahauā me Ngāti Ngahere; ko Takahiao o Te Ūpokorehe; ko Te Āporotanga o Ngāti Rua; ko Rangimātānuku o Ngāti Rua; | 40 |

ko Rangihaerepō o Te Ūpokorehe me Ngāi Tamahauā; ko Wī Akeake o Te Ūpokorehe me te rangatira Whākia (Wakiia).

Ko tā Te Whakatōhea whai i te tika

- (2) Ka whakaae te Karauna anā—
 - (a) hakoa ngā kī taurangi kai te Tiriti o Waitangi, ina noa atu ngā whiu taumaha a te Karauna, anā i whānau mai ko ngā nawe mauroa pōuri nui mō Te Whakatōhea, ā, o roto i ngā whakatipuranga, whāia ko tā Te Whakatōhea whai kia whakatauhia ā rātou nawe;
 - (b) nā te mahi whai i te tika mō wēnei nawe i ūhia he pīkaunga taumaha ki runga ki ngā whānau me ngā hapū o Te Whakatōhea, anā, ko ngā 10 pāpātanga wōna ki te oranga tinana, oranga wairua me te oranga ohaoha o te iwi; ā
 - (c) kāore anō kia whakatau tika i te Karauna wēnei nawe o tūāuriuri, ā, ka aua atu te wā e tatari ana ki te whakaaetanga.

Ko te kōhurutanga i a Te Āporotanga

15

20

5

- (3) Ka whakaae te Karauna ko te matenga o ngā rangatira a Apanui, a Tūtakahiao, a Mikaere Pihipihi rātou ko Te Āporotanga i ngā whakauenga-riri ki ngā ope tauā a te Karauna i te marama o Āperira, i te tau 1864, he whai wāhi nui tērā ki te whakamukutanga i te mana arikitanga o roto o Te Whakatōhea. Ka whakaae te Karauna ko Te Āporotanga he rangatira nō Ngāti Rua, nō Te Whakatōhea whānui hoki, nāna i tāmoko te Tiriti o Waitangi, he mea kōhuru, nōna e mauhere ana e te Karauna, ā kīhai hoki te Karauna i mātua tiaki i a ia kia ora tonu, he takahi tērā i te Tiriti o Waitangi me wōna mātāpono.
 - Ko te kōkiri whakaekenga a te Karauna ki runga o Ōpōtiki
- (4) Ka whakaae te Karauna; nāna i tuku hē wōna ope tauā ki te kōkiri whakaeke ki 25 runga o Ōpōtiki me te korenga o te whakatūpato, o te whakamārama tika rānei i a Te Whakatōhea. Ko te kōkiri whakaeketanga i parahau kore, i manatika kore hoki, ā he takahi tērā i te Tiriti o Waitangi me wōna mātāpono.
- (5) Ka whakaae anō te Karauna i mate tangata, i mate whenua a Te Whakatōhea i tana kōkiri whakaeketanga ki runga o Te Whakatōhea me ana mahi tūkino 30 pēnei i:
 - (a) te whakapahūtanga i te pā o Pākōwhai e te Karauna me tana manuao; ā
 - (b) te whakataurekarekatanga i ngā tūpāpaku 35 neke atu o Te Whakatōhea i mate i te kōkiri whakaeketanga ā hoiho ki te whakauenga-riri i tū ki te pātūwatawata o Te Tarata, ā nō muri mai i tanumia tokomahatia ki tētahi 35 rua tūpāpaku kaitā rawa atu.
- (6) Ka whakaae te Karauna nā ngā mahi whānako me ngā mahi whakatakakino i ngā rawa katoa, i tahuri ai ngā ope tauā a te Karauna ki tāna kaupapa, arā te urupatu; ko te whakangarotanga atu tērā i te ohaoha kaha nuitanga o tērā wā i a Te Whakatōhea. Ka whakaae te Karauna i whakatakakinotia e wōna ope tauā ngā māra kai a Te Whakatōhea, i kōhurutia ngā hoiho me ngā kararehe, i

16

tahuna ngā whare, ngā kaipuke me te mira puehu parāoa o Ngāti Ira hoki. Nā wēnei mahinga i whakatakakinotia ai ngā tikanga whakahaere i te iwi a Te Whakatōhea me tōna mana anō hoki, me te rangatiratanga o ngā hapū. Ka whakaae te Karauna nā tēnei mahinga raukeke wāna ki te mana o Te Whakatōhea, i tino tawhiti atu i tērā e tika ana mō tēra kaupapa i taua wā, ā he takahi tērā i te Tiriti o Waitangi me wōna mātāpono.

Te kōhurutanga i a Tio Te Kahika

- (7) Ka whakaae te Karauna nā ngā ope tauā o te Karauna i—
 - (a) kōhuru a Tio Te Kahika hakoa i mārama te tautuhi i a ia, ehara ia i te tangata hāpai ake i te rākau a Tūmatauenga ki te pakanga;
 - (b) whakataurekareka i tōna tūpāpaku me te whānako i tōna tūpāpaku hei whakamanioro i a Te Whakatōhea;
 - (c) kore ai i whakahoki i tōna tūpāpaku ki wōna whanaunga; ā
 - (d) takahi wēnei mahi tūkino i te Tiriti o Waitangi me wōna mātāpono.

Ko te tāronatanga i a Te Mokomoko me te muru i wōna hara

15

10

- (8) Ka whakaae te Karauna—
 - (a) ki ngā mamae me ngā nawe i wahaina e Te Whānau a Mokomoko mō te hia whakatipuranga e pā ana ki ngā whakawhiu a te Karauna me te tāronatanga i a Mokomoko; ā
 - (b) nā wāna mahinga kinotanga, ko te whakaparahakotanga tērā i a 20 Mokomoko me wōna uri, me te taumaha o te whiu o te whakamā me ngā whakapae teka i pīkaungatia e Te Whānau a Mokomoko mō te hia whakatipuranga te roa.
- (9) Ka whakaae te Karauna nō muri mai i tana tāronatanga i te tau 1866, nāna i tanu tikanga kore te tūpāpaku o Mokomoko ki roto i ngā pātū o te 25 whareherehere o Mautini, ā i puritia tonutia tōna tūpāpaku tae rā anō ai ki te tau 1989.
- (10) Ka whakaae te Karauna kīhai rawa Te Whānau a Mokomoko i tukuna kia whai wāhi ki te whakahaere i ngā tikanga o te ūhunga Māori mō Mokomoko, he whakakeke nō te Karauna ki te whakahoki i tōna tūpāpaku ki a rātou i muri mai 30 i tana tāwharonatanga.
- (11) Ka whakaae te Karauna ko te Te Ture mō Mokomoko (Hei Whakahoki i te Ihi, te Mana, me te Rangatiratanga) 2013—
 - i whakahokia te Ihi, te Mana me te Rangatiratanga ki a Mokomoko me te te Ihi, te Mana me te Rangatiratanga ki wona uri; me te whakaae ano ki terā:
 - (b) kīhai rawa te whakapāhatanga kore herenga o te marama o Hune 1992 i whakahokia tikatia te Ihi, te Mana, me te Rangatiratanga ki a Mokomoko me wōna uri, ā

| (c) | ko tōna tikanga me whai kupu te Karauna ki Te Whānau a Mokomoko e |
|-----|---|
| | pā ana ki ngā tuhinga kupu mō te whakapahātanga kore herenga. |

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

- (12) Ka whakaae atu anō te Karauna i takahi ia i te Tiriti o Waitangi me wōna mātāpono, nā tōna korenga ki te whai kupu atu ki Te Whānau a Mokomoko e pā ana ki ngā tuhinga kupu mō te whakapāhatanga kore herenga nō te tau 1992. *Ngā mahinga a ngā Ope Tauā i 1870*
- (13) Ka whakaae te Karauna nō te wā i nōhia e te ope tauā a te Karauna a Ōhiwa me Ōpōtiki me te pakanga ki a Te Kooti ki te rohe o Te Whakatōhea i 1870—
 - (a) I whānakotia e ngā ope tauā a te Karauna ngā māra kai me ngā kararehe a Te Whakatōhea i Ōpōtiki me Ōpape;
 - (b) I urupatutia a Te Whakatōhea e ngā ope tauā a te Karauna i Maraetahi, i Wairātā, i Waipuna hoki, i tahuna ngā whare, me tētahi whare karakia, me te whakatakakinotanga i ngā māra kai kaitā; ā
 - (c) I kõhurutia ā turetia e ngā ope tauā a te Karauna ngā whakarau i Wairātā, i Waipuna hoki, ā tokorua hoki ngā tāne o Te Whakatōhea ko Rehara rāua ko Timoti Maruru i rārangitia o rāua ingoa ki te rārangi o te hunga i kōhurutia.
- (14) Nā runga i ngā whakawhiu taumaha a te Karauna i mate anō ngā tāngata o Te Whakatōhea, me te whakamōtī i wō rātou kāinga, rawa me ngā māra kai me te whakapōraruraru i tā rātou whakanana ki te whakatipu anō i tō rātou ohaohatanga i hauwareatia ai nō muri mai i te penupenutanga a te pakanga me te raupatu. Ka whakaae te Karauna he mahinga raukeke wāna ki te mana o Te Whakatōhea, i tino tawhiti atu i tērā e tika ana mō tēra kaupapa o taua wā, ā he takahi tērā i te Tiriti o Waitangi me wōna mātāpono.

Ko ngā Kerēme Whenua Tawhito/Ngā Toenga Whenua—Ngā whenua o Pākihi

(15) Ka whakaae te Karauna anā, i raro i tana ture toenga whenua i riro ai ngā whenua o Te Whakatōhea e 7,638 eka i te Karauna, i muri i te haotanga a ngā Pākehā, i te 3,840 eka o te whenua ki Pākihi, mai i ngā ringaringa o Te Whakatōhea i te 27 o Hānuere 1840 me te whakamanatanga i tērā hokotanga i te tau 1844. Ka whakaae te Karauna he takahi nōna i te Tiriti o Waitangi me wōna mātāpono i tana whakamanatanga i tērā hokotanga ā-mua-te-Tiriti me te kore e mātua rūrī tika i te poraka o Pākihi, ā nō muri ko te whakahaeretanga i te ture toenga whenua ki te poraka, me te kore e āta whakatau mēnā ka whai whenua nui tonu a Te Whakatōhea e rite ai mō wō rātou hiahia i muri mai i te tangohanga i ngā whenua o Pākihi.

Ko te raupatutanga i te whenua o Te Whakatōhea me te wāhitanga i te Ōpape Native Reserve

- (16) Ka whakaae te Karauna anā—
 - (a) ko te mutunga kē mai o te parahau kore me te manatika kore tāna raupatutanga me tāna mautanga ki te nuinga o te whenua e whai pānga 40 atu ana ki a Te Whakatōhea;

5

10

15

25

- (b) i tāparatia e te Karauna te whakawhiunga taumahatanga a te raupatu, mā te whakahau kia hūnuku ngā hapū o Te Whakatōhea ki te Ōpape Native Reserve, i wāwāhingia ai ki runga ki ngā whenua taketake ake o Ngāti Rua i murua i te raupatu;
- (c) i tapahia te pito tāngaengae o ngā hapū, i panaia ki te Ōpape Native Reserve mai i wō rātou maunga, awa, wāhi tapu me wētahi atu whenua tipu, anā i raupatutia tō rātou tātai ki wā rātou kōrero tuku iho, whakapapa hoki;
- (d) nā te whakahau kia noho ngā hapū o Te Whakatōhea ki roto ki te Ōpape Native Reserve ko te Karauna te kaitātaki i te whakatutūtanga i te puehu i waenganui i ngā hapū i tā rātou pakanga mō ngā rawa mōtī noa iho nei; ā
- (e) ko te raupatutanga a te Karauna i te mana o Te Whakatōhea ki runga ki te nuinga o te whenua tae atu ki Ōpape, me tāna mautanga ki te nuinga o tēnei whenua raupatu, he takahi tērā i te Tiriti o Waitangi me wōna mātāpono.
- (17) Ka whakaae anō te Karauna kīhai i tika tāna whakaingoa i a Te Whakatōhea hai iwi whakakeke, ā ko te raupatutanga i te whenua, ngā taonga me wētahi anō rawa i raro i te New Zealand Settlements Act 1863, ā he whakarihariha rawa te pā kinotanga maitanga ki te oranga, ohaohatanga me te whakawhanaketanga o Te Whakatōhea, ā he whakataurekarekatanga anō nō tērā ki te mana me te mauri o te iwi, ā me te whakawhiunga anō ki te mamae me te māuiui tino nui.

 Ko te pānga maitanga o te Kōti Kamapeihana me ngā whakataunga o-waho-o-te-kōti

(18) Ka whakaae te Karauna—

- (a) nā te kore i whai take o te tukanga a te Kōti Kamapeihana me ngā whakataunga o-waho-o-te-kōti i nui ai te whakahāweatanga ki a Te Whakatōhea nā runga tonu i te raupatutanga o wō rātou whenua;
- i te nuinga o te wā i tukuna e Te Kōti Kamapeihana ngā whenua i raupatutia mai i Te Whakatōhea ki te tangata takitahi kaua ki te hapū, 30 ehara tēnei i te tika e ai ki te tikanga, mana whenua. I pūkaitia te pūnaha o Te Kōti Kamapeihana ki runga i a Te Whakatōhea me te kore whai kupu atu ki Te Whakatōhea; ā
- (c) ki te pānga maitanga o te Kōti Kamapeihana me ngā whakataunga o-waho-o-te-kōti i whakatānoanoatia ko te noho tūturu a te Māori me ngā tikanga a te iwi, te mana, me te rangatiratanga o Te Whakatōhea. Kīhai te Karauna i mātua tiaki tika i Te Whakatōhea i te pānga kino maitanga o wēnei tukanga, ā he takahi tērā i te Tiriti o Waitangi me wōna mātāpono.

Ko te pānga maitanga o ngā ture o Te Kōti Whenua

(19) Ka whakaae te Karauna nā ngā whakahaere i ngā ture a Te Kōti Whenua i 40 whakahāwea nuitia a Te Whakatōhea, ā—

(20)

(21)

(22)

| 19 | Whakatōhea Claims Settlement Bill | |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| (a) | ko te tukutanga i ngā whenua ki te tangata takitahi kaua ki te iwi, ki te hapū rānei, i whakangāwari ai ki te wāwahitanga, ki te wāwāhanga ki te hoko, ki te whakarere hoki i ngā whenua a Te Whakatōhea; | |
| (b) | i mate a Te Whakatōhea ki te whakarere i tana whenua hai utu i ngā utu nui mō te rūrī i whiua ki a rātou e ngā whakahaere a Te Kōti Whenua; ā | ; |
| (c) | ko te katoa o ngā whakahaere i ngā ture a Te Kōti Whenua i whakatānoanoatia ai ko te noho ā iwi tūturu a te Māori me ngā tikanga a te iwi, te mana, me te rangatiratanga o Te Whakatōhea. Kīhai te Karauna i mātua tiaki tika i Te Whakatōhea i te pānga kino maitanga o wēnei tukanga, ā he takahi tērā i te Tiriti o Waitangi me wōna mātāpono. | |
| 1865 ki a ' te pū | whakaae te Karauna ko te whakature i te Native Lands Act 1862 me te i pūkai atu he pūnaha ture whenua hou me te korenga wōna e whai kupu Te Whakatōhea. Kāore he huarahi ki a Te Whakatōhea atu i te whaiuru ki naha koirā anake te huarahi i taea ai te whai taitara whenua i raro i te ture aupare atu i ngā kerēme a wētahi atu. | |
| Ko n | gā utu mō te rūrī i te poraka o Ōamaru | |
| Ōam Neke Kāta | whakaae te Karauna nāna i tango e 28,825 eka o te whenua o te poraka o aru i tukuna ki Te Whakatōhea hai whakahoki mai i ngā utu mō ngā rūrī. e atu tēnei i te koata o te katoa o te poraka i tukuna ki Te Whakatōhea. hi te hē ko tēnei tangohanga i tēnei nui o te whenua hai utu i ngā utu rūrī, ā kahi tērā i te Tiriti o Waitangi me wōna mātāpono. | , |
| Ko te | e rūrī i te poraka No.2 o Tahora | |
| Ka w | vhakaae te Karauna anā— | |
| (a) | tōna whakamanatanga murihanga i te rūrī muna i a Tahora No. 2, anā i whakahaeretia me te kore i whakamanatia, ā he takahitanga tēra e ai ki ngā ture rūrī; | , |
| (b) | i mārama oti ia he kaha whakahē nō Te Whakatōhea ki te rūrītanga, tōna whakamanatanga me ngā kōtitanga i whāia; | |
| (c) | i riro i a ia mai i a Tahora No. 2 i te tukutanga a Te Whakatōhea i te whenua hai utu i ngā utu rūrī; ahakoa he whenua i pīrangi tonutia kia mau tonu e Te Whakatōhea; ā | • |
| (d) | i te korenga wona ki te mahi i runga i te tika me te pono, ā ki te tiaki marikatia ngā pānga whenua o Te Whakatohea i pīrangi tonutia e rātou te pupuri, ā he takahi tērā i te Tiriti o Waitangi me wona mātāpono. | |
| Ngā | Mahi Tango Whenua a Te Kāwanatanga—Te Rua Kōhatu o Moutohorā | |
| Ka w | hakaae te Karauna anā— | |
| (a) | nā tōnā mātua tango ā ture i te rua kōhatu o Moutohorā i te tau 1937, i | |

aukatitia te whakawhiwhinga ā pūtea ki ngā kaipānga o Whakapaupākihi No. 2 me Te Whakatōhea tonu, mai i tētahi o ngā toenga rawa i a rātou

40

whai muri iho i te raupatu me te hokotanga whenua a te Karauna;

(23)

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

- (b) kīhai te Karauna i kōrero marikatia ki ngā kaipānga i mua i te tangohanga i wā rātou whenua, kīhai hoki i titiro ki ngā huarahi atu i te mātua tango ā ture pērā ki te whakarite, whakatau i tētahi utu mō ngā mētara mai i te rua kōhatu i tētahi utu iti iho;
- (c) hakoa i utua e te Karauna te kamapeihana e tika ana i raro i te ture, kīhai hoki tēnei i kamapeihanatia tikatia ngā kaipānga mō te tangohanga, ā kīhai hoki te Karauna i utu kamapeihana mō ngā whenua i tangohia, rānei hoki ko te ngarohanga o ngā utu rōera mō ngā mētara mai i te rua kōhatu i hokona atu ki te Kāwanatanga, ki ngā kaunihera ā rohe rānei; ā
- (d) korekore rawa te tangohanga i tika, ā i whakahāwea nuitia ngā kaipānga me Te Whakatōhea kua rongo kētia te uauatanga o te taha ōhanga, ā he takahi tērā i te Tiriti o Waitangi me wōna mātāpono.

Ko ngā Take Pūtaiao

(24) Ka whakaae te Karauna ko ngā whakarerekētanga me te paitini ki te taiao mai i te rautau tekau mā iwa kua noho hai take ngaukino, ngākau pōuri mō Te Whakatōhea. Ka whakaae te Karauna ko te tūturutanga o te taiao o te rohe o Te Whakatōhea i whakaparahakotia ki te tope ngahere e ngā horonga whenua me ngā waipuke i whāia, ki te paitini, ki te tata pau monemone o te ika i te haotanga, me te hari mai i ngā tarutaru me ngā riha rāwaho, i kōhuru kino i ngā pātaka kai me ngā mahinga kai.

Whakatōhea Whenuakore

(25) Ka whakaae te Karauna nā te moanatanga o wāna ture me wōna hara, hui katoa ko te raupatu, ngā tikanga hoko a te Karauna, ngā utu rūrī me te whakahaere me te whiunga o Ngā Ture Whenua, kua tata whenuakore a Te Whakatōhea. Nā konei kua ngau kino te mamae nui ki a Te Whakatōhea, kua motu te pito tāngaengae ki ngā maunga, ki ngā awa, ki ngā tūtohu whenua tapu, whāia ko te raupatutanga o ngā kōrero tuku iho a Te Whakatōhea taketake, ā i pā kinotia ai ki tō rātou whakawhanaketanga ā ohaoha, ā iwi, ā ahurea. Ko te korenga o te Karauna kia mātua whai whenua a Te Whakatōhea e rahi ake ana mō wō rātou hiahia mō te nāianei, me te ao o āpōpō hoki, ā he takahi tērā i te Tiriti o Waitangi me wōna mātāpono.

Ko ngā take Ohaoha-ā-hāpori

- (26) Ka whakaae te Karauna anā—
 - (a) he iti rawa te āhei o Te Whakatōhea ki te ratonga hauora e tika ana mō te hia kē te roa, anā, i mate nuitia ki ngā mate urutā pēnei i te mītera, mate pupuhi repe, korara, rewharewha, kohi, taipō, mate pīkaru me te niumōnia;
 - (b) e hia kē te roa i titiro whakaparahako te tāhuhu o te mātauranga ki te āheitanga o Te Whakatōhea me te kaha aukati i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori, nā konei i āpiti atu ki te korenga o te Karauna ki te mātua tiaki i te reo Māori me te āki i tōna kōrerotiatanga e Te Whakatōhea, ā he takahi tērā i te Tiriti o Waitangi me wōna mātāpono; ā

| (c) | nā te kore mahi me te āki a te Karauna i te hekenga ki ngā taone nunui |
|-----|---|
| | whāia nō te tau 2020, e 90% o Te Whakatōhea ka noho manene ki waho |
| | atu o tō rātou rohe whenua ake, nā konei ko te motunga i te here ki ngā |
| | whanaunga, ki te reo me ngā tikanga. |

(27) Ka whakaae te Karauna nā wāna ture, nā wōna hara, he takahitanga i te Tiriti, i kaha nui whakahāwea i a Te Whakatōhea. Kāore i waiho kia tika te rahi o te whenua mōmona, te korenga o te hanganga ā hāpori, te korenga o te whare nōhanga tika, me te korenga o te āheinga ki ngā kaupapa ohaoha kua waiho a Te Whakatōhea hai iwi rawakore rawa atu, me te rongo kino i te taikaha uaua o te kore ohaohatanga.

Te reo Māori

- (28) Ka whakaae te Karauna—
 - (a) ki te tūkinotanga nui i whiua ki ngā tamariki a Te Whakatōhea mō te hia kē ngā tau mō te kōrero i tō rātou reo ake ki roto ki ngā kura o te Karauna; ā
 - (b) ki te korenga o te Karauna ki te mātua tiaki i te reo Māori me te āki i tōna kōrerotiatanga e Te Whakatōhea, nā konei i pā kinotia ki te ora o te reo Māori me te iwi o Te Whakatōhea, anā ko tēnei korenga, he takahi tērā i te Tiriti o Waitangi me wōna mātāpono.

Te Whakatōhea Tohenihorau

20

25

30

35

40

10

15

(29) Ka whakaae te Karauna ki te tohenihorau o Te Whakatōhea i ngā whiunga taumaha kino o te manatika kore kua wahaina e rātou i ngā mahinga whakaparahako a te Karauna mai i te hainatanga a te iwi i te Tiriti o Waitangi. Ka whakamānawatia e te Karauna te tohenihorau a Te Whakatōhea ki te pupuri i tō rātou mana toherauariki me ngā tikanga hakoa ngā whiunga taumaha nā ngā mahi whakaparahako a te Karauna ki te taha hāpori, ki te taha ohaoha, ki te taha ahurea.

English

Whakatōhea signing of te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi

(1) The Crown acknowledges that, on the 27th and 28th of May 1840 at Ōpōtiki, 7 Whakatōhea rangatira signed te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi. The rangatira who placed their marks on te Tiriti were Tauātoro of Ngāi Tamahaua and Ngāti Ngahere; Te Takahiao of Te Ūpokorehe; Te Āporotanga of Ngāti Rua; Rangimātānuku of Ngāti Rua; Rangihaerepō of Te Ūpokorehe and Ngāi Tamahaua; Wī Akeake of Te Ūpokorehe; and the rangatira Whākia (Wakiia).

Whakatōhea pursuit of justice

- (2) The Crown acknowledges that,—
 - (a) despite the promise of te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi, many Crown actions created long-standing grievances for Whakatōhea and over the generations Whakatōhea have sought to have their grievances addressed; and

22

5

10

15

25

30

35

40

- (b) the work of pursuing justice for these grievances has placed a heavy burden on the whānau and hapū of Whakatōhea and impacted on the physical, mental, spiritual, and economic health of the people; and
- (c) the Crown has never properly addressed these historical grievances and recognition is long overdue.

Killing of Te Āporotanga

(3) The Crown acknowledges that the deaths of the rangatira Apanui, Tūtakahiao, Mikaere Pihipihi, and Te Āporotanga in fighting against Crown forces in April 1864 contributed to the loss of leadership within Whakatōhea. The Crown acknowledges that the Ngāti Rua and Whakatōhea rangatira Te Āporotanga, a signatory of te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi, was killed while held prisoner in the custody of Crown forces, and the Crown's failure to keep him safe was a breach of te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi and its principles.

Crown attack in Ōpōtiki in 1865

- (4) The Crown acknowledges that it sent forces to attack Ōpōtiki in September 1865, without sufficient prior warning or explanation to Whakatōhea. That invasion was unjustified, an injustice, and was in breach of te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi and its principles.
- (5) The Crown further acknowledges that Whakatōhea suffered a loss of life and destruction of property during its attack on Whakatōhea including such actions as—
 - (a) bombardment of the Pākowhai settlement by a Crown warship; and
 - (b) the desecration of the bodies of at least 35 Whakatōhea killed in the cavalry charge and subsequent fighting at Te Tarata Pā and afterwards buried by Crown forces in a mass grave.
- (6) The Crown acknowledges that a combination of extensive looting and destruction of property which amounted to the use of scorched earth tactics by Crown forces caused widespread devastation to Whakatōhea's once-thriving economy. The Crown acknowledges that its forces destroyed Whakatōhea crops, killed horses and livestock, and destroyed houses, ships, and the Ngāti Ira flour mill. These actions damaged Whakatōhea's social structure, as well as the mana and rangatiratanga of the hapū involved. The Crown acknowledges that its conduct showed reckless disregard for Whakatōhea, went far beyond what was necessary or appropriate in the circumstances, and was in breach of te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi and its principles.

Killing of Tio Te Kāhika

- (7) The Crown acknowledges that—
 - (a) Crown forces—
 - (i) killed Tio Te Kāhika despite clearly identifying him as a non-combatant; and

| | | (ii) | desecrated his body and gratuitously took possession of it to offend Whakatōhea; and | |
|------|----------------|------------------------|--|----|
| | | (iii) | failed to return his body to his relatives; and | |
| | (b) | | actions were a breach of te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi es principles. | 5 |
| | Ехеси | ıtion a | nd pardon of Mokomoko | |
| (8) | The C | crown | acknowledges— | |
| | (a) | a Mo | ense of grievance and pain suffered for generations by Te Whānau okomoko in relation to the Crown's treatment and execution of omoko; and | 10 |
| | (b) | ants, | ts actions led to the stigmatisation of Mokomoko and his descend- and the burden of shame and culpability Te Whānau a Mokomoko carried for generations. | |
| (9) | cerem | ony w | acknowledges that it interred the body of Mokomoko without within the Mount Eden prison walls after his execution in 1866 and body until 1989. | 15 |
| (10) | perfor | rm the | acknowledges that the whānau of Mokomoko were unable to rites of tangi for Mokomoko due to the Crown's refusal to return them after his execution. | |
| (11) | Mana te Ihi | , and , te Mation o | acknowledges that the Mokomoko (Restoration of Character, Reputation) Act 2013 Te Ture mō Mokomoko (Hei Whakahoki i ana, me te Rangatiratanga) 2013 restored the character, mana, and f Mokomoko and the character, mana, and reputation of his uri, and red that— | 20 |
| | (a) | | ree pardon of June 1992 did not expressly restore the character, and reputation of Mokomoko and his uri; and | 25 |
| | (b) | | rown should have consulted with Te Whānau a Mokomoko about ording of the free pardon. | |
| (12) | Treaty | y of W | further acknowledges that it breached te Tiriti o Waitangi/the vaitangi and its principles when it failed to consult with Te Whānau to about the wording of the 1992 free pardon. | 30 |
| | Milita | ary act | ions in 1870 | |
| (13) | | a and | acknowledges that during the occupation by Crown forces of Ōpōtiki and the campaign against Te Kooti in the Whakatōhea rohe | 35 |
| | (a) | | n forces looted Whakatōhea crops and livestock at Ōpōtiki and e; and | |
| | (b) | Mara | n forces carried out scorched earth tactics against Whakatōhea at etahi, Wairātā, and Waipuna, burning whare, including a whare ia, and destroying large quantities of crops; and | 40 |

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

- (c) Crown forces summarily executed prisoners at Wairātā and Waipuna, with 2 Whakatōhea men, Rehara and Timoti Maruru, listed among the dead.
- (14) As a result of Crown actions Whakatōhea suffered loss of life, and the destruction of their homes, property, and cultivations, disrupting their attempts to rebuild their struggling economy after the devastation of war and raupatu. The Crown acknowledges that its conduct showed reckless disregard for Whakatōhea, went far beyond what was necessary or appropriate in the circumstances, and was in breach of te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi and its principles.

Old land claims/surplus lands—Pakihi land

(15) The Crown acknowledges that 7,638 acres of Whakatōhea land at Pakihi became Crown land under its surplus land policy, after settlers claimed 3,840 acres of Pakihi land from Whakatōhea on 27 January 1840 and confirmation of the transaction in 1844. The Crown acknowledges that it breached te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi and its principles by confirming the pre-Treaty transaction without ensuring the Pakihi block had been adequately surveyed, and by later applying its surplus lands policy to the block, without having assessed whether Whakatōhea would retain adequate lands for their needs after the Pakihi land was taken.

Confiscation of Whakatōhea land and creation of Ōpape Native Reserve

- (16) The Crown acknowledges that—
 - its confiscation and subsequent retention of a significant proportion of land in which Whakatōhea had interests was unjust and unconscionable; and

(b) the Crown compounded the impact of the raupatu by requiring Whakatōhea hapū to move to the Ōpape Native Reserve, established on traditional lands of Ngāti Rua which had been included in the confiscation; and

- (c) those hapū the Crown forced to move to the Ōpape Native Reserve were separated from their maunga, awa, wāhi tapu, and other traditional sites and deprived of links with their history and whakapapa; and
- (d) by requiring Whakatōhea hapū to live within the Ōpape Native Reserve the Crown contributed to tensions between hapū as they competed for limited resources; and
- (e) the Crown's extinguishment of Whakatōhea customary title over a wide area of land, including Ōpape, and its retention of most of this confiscated land were breaches of te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi and its principles.
- (17) The Crown further acknowledges that it unfairly labelled Whakatōhea as rebels 40 and that the confiscation of land, taonga, and other resources under the New

Zealand Settlements Act 1863 has had a profoundly harmful impact on the welfare, economy, and development of Whakatōhea, devastating the iwi's mana and mauri and causing great distress and suffering.

Impact of Compensation Court and out-of-court settlements

(18) The Crown acknowledges that—

5

10

15

- (a) inadequacies in the Compensation Court and out-of-court settlement process exacerbated the prejudice to Whakatōhea caused by the confiscation of their lands; and
- (b) in most cases the Compensation Court awarded lands confiscated from Whakatōhea to individuals rather than to hapū, which was not consistent with customary tenure. The Compensation Court system was imposed on Whakatōhea without consultation with them; and
- (c) the impact of the Compensation Court and the Crown's out-of-court settlements eroded the traditional social structures, mana, and rangatiratanga of Whakatōhea. The Crown failed to adequately protect Whakatōhea from the impact of these processes and this was a breach of te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi and its principles.

Impact of Native Land laws

(19) The Crown acknowledges that the operation of the Native Land laws caused great prejudice to Whakatōhea and that—

20

- (a) the awarding of lands to individuals, rather than to iwi or hapū, made Whakatōhea lands more susceptible to fragmentation, partition, and alienation; and
- (b) Whakatōhea had to alienate land to meet the significant survey costs imposed on them by the Native Land Court process; and
- (c) the overall operation of the Native Land laws eroded the traditional social structures, mana, and rangatiratanga of Whakatōhea. The Crown failed to adequately protect Whakatōhea from the impact of these processes and this was a breach of te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi and its principles.

30

25

(20) The Crown acknowledges that in introducing the Native Lands Act 1862 and 1865 it imposed a new land tenure system without consulting with Whakatōhea. Whakatōhea had no choice but to participate in the system, which was the only means to obtain legally recognisable land title that was protected from claims by others.

35

Oamaru block survey costs

(21) The Crown acknowledges that, in lieu of survey fees, it took 28,825 acres of the Oamaru block land as awarded to Whakatōhea. This was more than a quarter of the total area of the block awarded to Whakatōhea. This was an unreasonable amount of land to take to cover survey costs and was a breach of te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi and its principles.

40

Tahora No. 2 block survey

- (22) The Crown acknowledges that—
 - (a) it retrospectively authorised the secret survey of Tahora No. 2, which had been conducted without approval and contrary to survey regulations; and

5

- (b) it was aware of significant Whakatōhea opposition to the survey, its authorisation, and subsequent court hearings; and
- (c) it acquired land from Tahora No. 2 that Whakatōhea had wished to retain, when Whakatōhea transferred land to meet the resulting survey costs; and

10

(d) its failure to act with utmost good faith and honesty, and to actively protect Whakatōhea interests in land they wished to retain, was in breach of the Treaty of Waitangi and its principles.

Public works—Moutohora quarry

(23) The Crown acknowledges that—

15

(a) its compulsory acquisition of the Moutohora quarry in 1937 deprived the Whakapaupākihi No. 2 owners and Whakatōhea of one of the few sources of income left to them in the aftermath of raupatu and Crown land purchasing; and

20

(b) the Crown did not adequately consult the owners before taking their land, and failed to consider alternatives to compulsory acquisition such as attempting to negotiate a lower price for metal from the quarry; and

25

(c) while the Crown paid the compensation required under the relevant legislation, this did not properly compensate the owners for the taking, and the Crown did not pay any compensation for the land taken or for the loss of royalties on the quarry metal sold to Government or local bodies; and

30

(d) the taking was unnecessary, and it caused great prejudice to owners and Whakatōhea already enduring economic hardship, and was a breach of te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi and its principles.

Environmental issues

(24) The Crown acknowledges that environmental changes and pollution since the nineteenth century have been a source of distress and grievance for Whakatōhea. The Crown acknowledges that the natural environment of the Whakatōhea rohe has been degraded by deforestation and subsequent erosion and flooding, by pollution, by over-exploitation of fish and kaimoana, and by the introduction of weeds and pests, which has severely damaged traditional food sources and mahinga kai.

35

Whakatōhea landlessness

The Crown acknowledges that the cumulative effect of its acts and omissions, including raupatu, Crown purchasing practices, survey costs, and the operation and impact of Native Land laws, has left Whakatōhea virtually landless. This has caused deep pain to Whakatōhea, leaving them separated from maunga, awa, and traditional sites, contributing to the loss of traditional knowledge, and has hindered their economic, social, and cultural development. The Crown's failure to ensure that Whakatōhea retained sufficient land for their present and future needs was a breach of te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi and its principles.

10

5

Socio-economic issues

- (26) The Crown acknowledges that—
 - (a) Whakatōhea had little access to adequate healthcare over a prolonged period and that Whakatōhea suffered from diseases such as measles, mumps, cholera, influenza, tuberculosis, typhoid, catarrhal conjunctivitis, and pneumonia; and

15

(b) for many years the education system had low expectations of Whakatōhea achievement and strongly discouraged the use of te reo Māori, and this contributed to the Crown's failure to actively protect te reo Māori and encourage its use by Whakatōhea in breach of te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi and its principles; and

20

(c) the lack of employment opportunities and Crown support for urban migration encouraged a situation where, by 2020, 90% of Whakatōhea lived outside their traditional rohe, with a subsequent separation from their whanaunga, reo, and tikanga.

25

(27) The Crown acknowledges that its acts and omissions in breach of the Treaty have caused devastating prejudice to Whakatōhea. Insufficient arable land, lack of infrastructure, poor housing, and lack of economic opportunities have left Whakatōhea impoverished and suffering significant economic hardship.

Te reo Māori 30

- (28) The Crown acknowledges—
 - (a) the significant harm Whakatōhea children suffered by being punished for speaking their own language in Crown-established schools for many decades; and
 - (b) that it failed to actively protect te reo Māori and encourage its use by Whakatōhea, which had a detrimental impact on te reo Māori and the iwi of Whakatōhea, and that this failure was a breach of te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi and its principles.

Whakatōhea resilience

(29) The Crown acknowledges Whakatōhea resilience in the face of the injustices 40 they have endured as a consequence of Crown actions since the iwi signed

10

15

20

25

30

35

te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi. The Crown pays tribute to Whakatōhea efforts to maintain their identity and tikanga despite the social, economic, and cultural hardship they have endured due to Crown actions.

10 Apology

The text of the apology offered by the Crown to Whakatōhea, as set out in the 5 deed of settlement, is as follows:

Whakapāha

- "(a) Ki ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea, ki ngā tīpuna me ngā mokopuna.
- (b) Nō te hainatanga a ngā rangatira o Te Whakatōhea i te Tiriti o Waitangi, i mahia i runga i te wairua o te whakapono me te mahitahi, me te aro ki ngā hua ka hua mai ki tō rātou iwi mā te mahitahi i raro i te Tiriti. I takahia tērā whakapono e te Karauna nā tāna tahu i te ahi o Tūmatauenga me te raupatu i te whenua o Te Whakatōhea, ka noho ko te Karauna anake hai whakairinga mō wēnei mate. Nā ngā mahi hara o te Karauna i mate parekura a Te Whakatōhea me te whakangaromanga i wōna papakāinga, i tipu ai te riri i waenganui i ngā hapū me ngā whānau o Te Whakatōhea, ā i raupatutia ai ngā pātaka kōrero o Te Whakatōhea, ā kai te rongohia nuitia tonutia wēnei whakawhiunga i wēnei rā tonu.
- (c) Ka whakapāha te Karauna ki ngā rangatira i mate taurekarekatia i ngā ringaringa o te Karauna. Ka whakapāha te Karauna ki ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea, nāna i whakarawakore ā ohaoha, ā ahurea, ā wairua, ā kua noho matekai nā ngā mahi hara a te Karauna. Kīhai hoki te Karauna i whakatutuki i wōna oati i raro i te Tiriti o Waitangi, anā kua tau te whakamā o te hōnore-kore ki runga ki a ia anō. Nā runga i ana takahitanga i te Tiriti o Waitangi me ngā mamae pōuri nui i whiua kinotia ki runga ki Te Whakatōhea i wāna mahi hara me wōna hara nunui rawa atu e koropiko nei, e tūohu nei me te tuku i te aroha tino nunui rawa atu.
- (d) Ka whakahōnoretia e te Karauna ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea, kua tohenihorautia te tohe nui ki te whakatau tika i te hē, kua tohenihorautia te pakanga ki te pupuri, ki te whakarauora i Te Whakatōheatanga o roto i ngā whakatipuranga tangata. Mā roto mai i tēnei whakataunga, ko te tūmanako o te Karauna, ko te whakahōnore i te oati o te mahitahi nāna i kī taurangi ki a Te Whakatōhea i te tau 1840. Me kupu whakaari tātou ki te anamata o te hua rau nui ki ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea me te haere ngātahi i runga i te mahitahi o roto i te wairua o tūmanako nui me te aroha o maruwehi ki te Tiriti o Waitangi."

Apology

- "(a) To ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea, to ngā tīpuna and ngā mokopuna.
- (b) When Whakatōhea rangatira signed te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of 40 Waitangi, they did so in a spirit of trust and co-operation, with a view

to the benefits Treaty partnership could bring to their people. The Crown betrayed that trust by waging war and confiscating Whakatōhea land in a raupatu for which the Crown alone is responsible. The Crown's actions caused significant loss of life, devastated Whakatōhea communities, created conflict between Whakatōhea hapū and whānau, and led to the loss of mātauranga Whakatōhea which is still felt today.

5

(c) The Crown apologises to the rangatira who died at its hands. The Crown apologises to ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea, who have lived with economic, cultural, and spiritual loss and deprivation as a result of the Crown's actions. The Crown has failed to uphold its obligations under te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi and brought dishonour upon itself. For its breaches of te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi, and for the pain it has caused Whakatōhea through its acts and omissions, the Crown is deeply sorry.

15

10

(d) The Crown pays tribute to the resilience of ngā uri o Te Whakatōhea, who have strived for justice and fought to retain and rebuild Whakatōheatanga over generations. Through this settlement, the Crown hopes to honour the promise of partnership it made with Whakatōhea in 1840. Let us look forward to a future of prosperity for the people of Whakatōhea and move towards it together in a spirit of good faith, partnership, and respect for te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi."

20

Interpretation provisions

11 Interpretation of Act generally

It is the intention of Parliament that the provisions of this Act are interpreted in a manner that best furthers the agreements expressed in the deed of settlement.

25

12 Interpretation

In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

administering body has the meaning given in section 2(1) of the Reserves Act 1977

appointer,— 30

- (a) for the joint management body for the Oroi property, has the meaning given in **section 99(3)**:
- (b) for the joint management body of certain reserves under **subpart 5 of Part 2**, has the meaning given in **section 105(1)**:
- (c) for the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum, has the meaning given in **section** 35 **166(1)**

aquatic life has the meaning given in section 2(1) of the Conservation Act 1987

| | interest means the area shown as the Whakatōhea area of interest in the attachments | |
|----------------------|---|----|
| attachm | ents means the attachments to the deed of settlement | |
| | marine area has the meaning given in section 2(1) of the Resource nent Act 1991 | 5 |
| commer | cial redress property has the meaning given in section 118 | |
| | sioner of Crown Lands means the Commissioner of Crown Lands d in accordance with section 24AA of the Land Act 1948 | |
| | authority has the meaning given in section 2(1) of the Resource nent Act 1991 | 10 |
| conserva Act 1987 | ation area has the meaning given in section 2(1) of the Conservation | |
| Crown h | as the meaning given in section 2(1) of the Public Finance Act 1989 | |
| cultural | redress property has the meaning given in section 47 | |
| deed of 1 | recognition— | 15 |
| (a) mo | eans a deed of recognition issued under section 38 by— | |
| (i) | the Minister of Conservation and the Director-General; or | |
| (ii) | the Commissioner of Crown Lands; and | |
| (b) ind | cludes any amendments made under section 38(4) | |
| deed of s | settlement— | 20 |
| (a) me | eans the deed of settlement dated 27 May 2023 and signed by— | |
| (i) | the Honourable Andrew James Little, Minister for Treaty of Waitangi Negotiations, and the Honourable Grant Robertson, Minister of Finance, for and on behalf of the Crown; and | |
| (ii | Kate Hudson, Graeme Riesterer, Robert Tuahuru Edwards, Bruce Pukepuke, Erin Linley Rangiwhakarewa Moore, Tahu Alfred Taia, Vaughan Raymond John Payne, and Anau Edna Apanui, for and on behalf of Whakatōhea; and | 25 |
| (iii | Kate Hudson, Graeme Riesterer, Robert Tuahuru Edwards, Bruce Pukepuke, Erin Linley Rangiwhakarewa Moore, Tahu Alfred Taia, Vaughan Raymond John Payne, and Anau Edna Apanui, being the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea; and | 30 |
| (b) ind | cludes— | |
| (i) | the schedules of, and attachments to, the deed; and | |
| (ii) | any amendments to the deed or its schedules and attachments | 35 |
| deferred | selection property has the meaning given in section 118 | |
| Director | -General means the Director-General of Conservation | |
| documer | nts schedule means the documents schedule of the deed of settlement | |

| effect | ive da | te means the date that is 6 months after the settlement date | |
|-------------------|---------------|--|----|
| histor | rical cl | aims has the meaning given in section 14 | |
| | | ins a covenant, easement, lease, licence, licence to occupy, tenancy, t or obligation affecting a property | |
| | - | ture organisation means an organisation recognised under section Maori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004 | 5 |
| LINZ | z mean | s Land Information New Zealand | |
| local : | | rity has the meaning given in section 5(1) of the Local Government | |
| | | wi organisation means an organisation recognised under section Maori Fisheries Act 2004 | 10 |
| meml | ber of | Whakatōhea means an individual referred to in section 13(1)(a) | |
| prope settler | - | dress schedule means the property redress schedule of the deed of | |
| recor 2017 | d of ti | tle has the meaning given in section 5(1) of the Land Transfer Act | 15 |
| | | General has the meaning given to Registrar in section 5(1) of the er Act 2017 | |
| repre | sentat | ive entity means— | |
| (a) | the tru | astees; and | 20 |
| (b) | any po | erson, including any trustee, acting for or on behalf of— | |
| | (i) | the collective group referred to in section 13(1)(a) ; or | |
| | (ii) | 1 or more members of Whakatōhea; or | |
| | (iii) | 1 or more of the whānau, hapū, or groups referred to in section 13(1)(c) | 25 |
| reserv | ve has | the meaning given in section 2(1) of the Reserves Act 1977 | |
| tered | by Ōp | nagement plan means the management plan for reserves adminis- ōtiki District Council that has been prepared and approved by the er section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977 | |
| reserv | ve pro | perty has the meaning given in section 47 | 30 |
| | rce co | nsent has the meaning given in section 2(1) of the Resource Man- 1991 | |
| RFR | means | the right of first refusal provided for by subpart 2 of Part 3 | |
| RFR | area h | as the meaning given in section 127 | |
| RFR | land h | as the meaning given in section 128 | 35 |
| | | late means the date that is 40 working days after the date on which comes into force | |

| | Statt | itory a | cknowledgement has the meaning given in section 29 | | |
|-----|--------------------------|---------------|---|----|--|
| | | | rau o Te Whakatōhea means the trust of that name established by a lated 4 April 2023 | | |
| | tikaı | nga me | eans customary values and practices | | |
| | | | ocal election means a triennial general election held under the Local ct 2001 | 5 | |
| | | | Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea and trustees mean the trustees, eir capacity as trustees, of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea | | |
| | | ıkatōh 160 | ea Kaitiaki Forum or forum means the entity established by sec- | 10 | |
| | | | ea Māori Trust Board or Board means the Board continued by of the Maori Trust Boards Act 1955 | | |
| | worl | king da | ay means a day other than— | | |
| | (a) | Anza | turday, a Sunday, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, ac Day, the Sovereign's birthday, Te Rā Aro ki a Matariki/Matariki ervance Day, and Labour Day: | 15 | |
| | (b) | | nitangi Day or Anzac Day falls on a Saturday or Sunday, the follow-Monday: | | |
| | (c) | | y in the period commencing with 25 December in any year and ng with the close of 15 January in the following year: | 20 | |
| | (d) | | ays observed as the anniversaries of the provinces of Auckland and ington. | | |
| 13 | Mea | ning o | f Whakatōhea | | |
| (1) | In this Act, Whakatōhea— | | | | |
| ` / | (a) | | ns the collective group composed of individuals who are descended an ancestor of Whakatōhea; and | 25 | |
| | (b) | inclu | des those individuals; and | | |
| | (c) | | des any whānau, hapū, or group, including the following, to the at that it is composed of those individuals: | | |
| | | (i) | Ngāti Rua: | 30 | |
| | | (ii) | Ngāi Tamahaua: | | |
| | | (iii) | Ngāti Patumoana: | | |
| | | (iv) | Ngāti- Ngāhere <u>Ngahere</u> : | | |
| | | (v) | Ngāti Ira: | | |
| | | (vi) | Te Ūpokorehe. | 35 | |
| (2) | In th | is secti | on and section 14,— | | |

| | ance | estor of | whakatonea means an individual who— | | | | | |
|-----|---------------|---------------------------------|--|----|--|--|--|--|
| | (a) | exerc | cised customary rights by virtue of being descended from— | | | | | |
| | | (i) | Muriwai or Tūtāmure; or | | | | | |
| | | (ii) | any other recognised ancestor of a group referred to subsection (1)(c)(i) to (vi); and | 5 | | | | |
| | (b) | | cised the customary rights predominantly in relation to the area of est at any time after 6 February 1840 | | | | | |
| | custo ing- | | rights means rights exercised according to tikanga Māori, includ- | | | | | |
| | (a) | right | s to occupy land; and | 10 | | | | |
| | (b) | right | s in relation to the use of land or other natural or physical resources | | | | | |
| | desc | ended | means that a person is descended from another person by- | | | | | |
| | (a) | birth | ; or | | | | | |
| | (b) | legal | adoption; or | | | | | |
| | (c) | Māo | ri customary adoption in accordance with Whakatōhea tikanga. | 15 | | | | |
| 14 | Mea | ning o | f historical claims | | | | | |
| (1) | In th | In this Act, historical claims— | | | | | | |
| | (a) | mear | ns the claims described in subsection (2) ; and | | | | | |
| | (b) | inclu | ides the claims described in subsection (3); but | | | | | |
| | (c) | does | not include the claims described in subsection (4) . | 20 | | | | |
| (2) | entit | | ical claims are every claim that Whakatōhea or a representative on or before the settlement date, or may have after the settlement nat— | | | | | |
| | (a) | is for | unded on a right arising— | | | | | |
| | | (i) | from the Treaty of Waitangi or its principles; or | 25 | | | | |
| | | (ii) | under legislation; or | | | | | |
| | | (iii) | at common law (including aboriginal title or customary law); or | | | | | |
| | | (iv) | from a fiduciary duty; or | | | | | |
| | | (v) | otherwise; and | | | | | |
| | (b) | arise | s from, or relates to, acts or omissions before 21 September 1992— | 30 | | | | |
| | | (i) | by or on behalf of the Crown; or | | | | | |
| | | (ii) | by or under legislation. | | | | | |
| (3) | The | historio | cal claims include— | | | | | |
| | (a) | or a | im to the Waitangi Tribunal that relates exclusively to Whakatōhea representative entity, including each of the following claims, to the at that subsection (2) applies to the claim: | 35 | | | | |

Wai 87—Whakatōhea raupatu claim:

(i)

| (vi) Wai 1758—Roimata marae, Ūpokorehe hapū, Ngāti Raumoa Roimata Marae Trust claim: (vii) Wai 1775—Ngāti Patu claim: (viii) Wai 1781—Ngāti Tamahaua claim: (ix) Wai 1782—Ngāti Rua claim: (x) Wai 1787—Rongopopoia ki Ūpokorehe claim: (xi) Wai 1794—Turangapikitoi hapū claim: (xii) Wai 1795—Ngāti Rua claim: (xiii) Wai 1827—the descendants of Rangihaerepō claim: (xiv) Wai 1884—Ngāti Ngahere claim: (xv) Wai 2006—Ūpokorehe and Whakatōhea claim: (xvi) Wai 2008—Pākowhai claim: (xvii) Wai 2055—Ngāti Tama of Opape claim: (xviii) Wai 2055—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: (xxiii) Wai 2066—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: (xxi) Wai 2107—Ngāti Ngahere/Ngāti Ira claim: (xx) Wai 2160—Whakatōhea/Ngāti Muriwai claim; and (b) every other claim to the Waitangi Tribunal, including each of the following claims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and the claim relates to Whakatōhea or a representative entity: (i) Wai 287—school history claim: (ii) Wai 2558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1719—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c), had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (ii) | Wai 203—Mokomoko whānau claim: | |
|---|-----|------|----------|---|-----|
| (v) Wai 1433—Nepia Whānau Trust claim: (vi) Wai 1758—Roimata marae, Ūpokorehe hapū, Ngāti Raumoa Roimata Marae Trust claim: (vii) Wai 1775—Ngāti Patu claim: (viii) Wai 1781—Ngāti Tamahaua claim: (ix) Wai 1782—Ngāti Rua claim: (ix) Wai 1787—Rongopopoia ki Ūpokorehe claim: (xi) Wai 1794—Turangapikitoi hapū claim: (xii) Wai 1795—Ngāti Rua claim: (xiii) Wai 1827—the descendants of Rangihaerepō claim: (xiv) Wai 1884—Ngāti Ngahere claim: (xv) Wai 2006—Ūpokorehe and Whakatōhea claim: (xvi) Wai 2008—Pākowhai claim: (xvii) Wai 2055—Ngāti Tama of Opape claim: (xviii) Wai 2066—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: (xix) Wai 2107—Ngāti Ngahere/Ngāti Ira claim: (xx) Wai 2160—Whakatōhea/Ngāti Muriwai claim; and (b) every other claim to the Waitangi Tribunal, including each of the following claims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and the claim relates to Whakatōhea or a representative entity: (i) Wai 287—school history claim: (ii) Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 564—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1719—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c), had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (iii) | Wai 339—Hiwarau Block claim: | |
| (vi) Wai 1758—Roimata marae, Ūpokorehe hapū, Ngāti Raumoa Roimata Marae Trust claim: (vii) Wai 1775—Ngāti Patu claim: (viii) Wai 1781—Ngāti Tamahaua claim: (ix) Wai 1782—Ngāti Rua claim: (x) Wai 1787—Rongopopoia ki Ūpokorehe claim: (xi) Wai 1794—Turangapikitoi hapū claim: (xii) Wai 1795—Ngāti Rua claim: (xiii) Wai 1827—the descendants of Rangihaerepō claim: (xiv) Wai 1884—Ngāti Ngahere claim: (xv) Wai 2006—Ūpokorehe and Whakatōhea claim: (xvi) Wai 2008—Pākowhai claim: (xvii) Wai 2055—Ngāti Tama of Opape claim: (xviii) Wai 2055—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: (xxiii) Wai 2066—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: (xxiii) Wai 2107—Ngāti Ngahere/Ngāti Ira claim: (xxiii) Wai 2100—Whakatōhea/Ngāti Imuriwai claim; and (b) every other claim to the Waitangi Tribunal, including each of the following claims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and the claim relates to Whakatōhea or a representative entity: (i) Wai 287—school history claim: (ii) Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c), had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (iv) | Wai 1092—Ūpokorehe claim: | |
| mata Marae Trust claim: (vii) Wai 1775—Ngāti Patu claim: (viii) Wai 1781—Ngāti Patu claim: (ix) Wai 1782—Ngāti Rua claim: (x) Wai 1787—Rongopopoja ki Ūpokorehe claim: (xi) Wai 1794—Turangapikitoi hapū claim: (xii) Wai 1795—Ngāti Rua claim: (xiii) Wai 1827—the descendants of Rangihaerepō claim: (xiv) Wai 1884—Ngāti Ngahere claim: (xv) Wai 2006—Ūpokorehe and Whakatōhea claim: (xvi) Wai 2008—Pākowhai claim: (xvii) Wai 2055—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: (xviii) Wai 2066—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: (xiii) Wai 2107—Ngāti Ngahere/Ngāti Ira claim: (xx) Wai 2100—Whakatōhea/Ngāti Muriwai claim; and (b) every other claim to the Waitangi Tribunal, including each of the following claims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and the claim relates to Whakatōhea or a representative entity: (i) Wai 287—school history claim: (ii) Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c), had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (v) | Wai 1433—Nepia Whānau Trust claim: | 5 |
| (viii) Wai 1781—Ngāi Tamahaua claim: (ix) Wai 1782—Ngāti Rua claim: (x) Wai 1787—Rongopopoja ki Ūpokorehe claim: (xi) Wai 1794—Turangapikitoi hapū claim: (xii) Wai 1795—Ngāti Rua claim: (xiii) Wai 1827—the descendants of Rangihaerepō claim: (xiv) Wai 1884—Ngāti Ngahere claim: (xv) Wai 2006—Ūpokorehe and Whakatōhea claim: (xvi) Wai 2008—Pākowhai claim: (xvii) Wai 2055—Ngāi Tama of Opape claim: (xviii) Wai 2066—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: (xiii) Wai 2107—Ngāti Ngahere/Ngāti Ira claim: (xx) Wai 2100—Whakatōhea/Ngāti Muriwai claim; and (b) every other claim to the Waitangi Tribunal, including each of the following claims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and the claim relates to Whakatōhea or a representative entity: (i) Wai 287—school history claim: (ii) Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c), had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (vi) | | |
| (ix) Wai 1782—Ngāti Rua claim: (x) Wai 1787—Rongopopoia ki Ūpokorehe claim: (xi) Wai 1794—Turangapikitoi hapū claim: (xii) Wai 1795—Ngāti Rua claim: (xiii) Wai 1827—the descendants of Rangihaerepō claim: (xiv) Wai 1884—Ngāti Ngahere claim: (xv) Wai 2006—Ūpokorehe and Whakatōhea claim: (xvi) Wai 2008—Pākowhai claim: (xvii) Wai 2055—Ngāi Tama of Opape claim: (xviii) Wai 2066—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: (xiii) Wai 2107—Ngāti Ngahere/Ngāti Ira claim: (xx) Wai 2100—Whakatōhea/Ngāti Muriwai claim; and (b) every other claim to the Waitangi Tribunal, including each of the following claims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and the claim relates to Whakatōhea or a representative entity: (i) Wai 287—school history claim: (ii) Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1511—Ngāi Tamatea claim: (v) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c), had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (vii) | Wai 1775—Ngāti Patu claim: | |
| (x) Wai 1787—Rongopopoia ki Ūpokorehe claim: (xi) Wai 1794—Turangapikitoi hapū claim: (xii) Wai 1795—Ngāti Rua claim: (xiii) Wai 1827—the descendants of Rangihaerepō claim: (xiv) Wai 1884—Ngāti Ngahere claim: (xv) Wai 2006—Ūpokorehe and Whakatōhea claim: (xvi) Wai 2008—Pākowhai claim: (xvii) Wai 2055—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: (xviii) Wai 2066—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: (xixi) Wai 2107—Ngāti Ngahere/Ngāti Ira claim: (xx) Wai 2160—Whakatōhea/Ngāti Muriwai claim; and (b) every other claim to the Waitangi Tribunal, including each of the following claims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and the claim relates to Whakatōhea or a representative entity: (i) Wai 287—school history claim: (ii) Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1511—Ngāi Tamatea claim: (v) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c), had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (viii) | Wai 1781—Ngāi Tamahaua claim: | |
| (xi) Wai 1794—Turangapikitoi hapū claim: (xii) Wai 1795—Ngāti Rua claim: (xiii) Wai 1827—the descendants of Rangihaerepō claim: (xiv) Wai 1884—Ngāti Ngahere claim: (xv) Wai 2006—Ūpokorehe and Whakatōhea claim: (xvi) Wai 2008—Pākowhai claim: (xvii) Wai 2055—Ngāi Tama of Opape claim: (xviii) Wai 2066—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: (xix) Wai 2107—Ngāti Ngahere/Ngāti Ira claim: (xx) Wai 2160—Whakatōhea/Ngāti Muriwai claim; and (b) every other claim to the Waitangi Tribunal, including each of the following claims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and the claim relates to Whakatōhea or a representative entity: (i) Wai 287—school history claim: (ii) Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1511—Ngāi Tamatea claim: (v) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c), had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (ix) | Wai 1782—Ngāti Rua claim: | 10 |
| (xii) Wai 1795—Ngāti Rua claim: (xiii) Wai 1827—the descendants of Rangihaerepō claim: (xiv) Wai 1884—Ngāti Ngahere claim: (xv) Wai 2006—Ūpokorehe and Whakatōhea claim: (xvi) Wai 2008—Pākowhai claim: (xvii) Wai 2055—Ngāti Tama of Opape claim: (xviii) Wai 2066—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: (xix) Wai 2107—Ngāti Ngahere/Ngāti Ira claim: (xix) Wai 2160—Whakatōhea/Ngāti Muriwai claim; and (b) every other claim to the Waitangi Tribunal, including each of the following claims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and the claim relates to Whakatōhea or a representative entity: (i) Wai 287—school history claim: (ii) Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1511—Ngāi Tamatea claim: (v) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c), had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (x) | Wai 1787—Rongopopoia ki Ūpokorehe claim: | |
| (xiii) Wai 1827—the descendants of Rangihaerepō claim: (xiv) Wai 1884—Ngāti Ngahere claim: (xv) Wai 2006—Ūpokorehe and Whakatōhea claim: (xvi) Wai 2008—Pākowhai claim: (xvii) Wai 2055—Ngāi Tama of Opape claim: (xviii) Wai 2066—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: (xix) Wai 2107—Ngāti Ngahere/Ngāti Ira claim: (xx) Wai 2160—Whakatōhea/Ngāti Muriwai claim; and (b) every other claim to the Waitangi Tribunal, including each of the following claims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and the claim relates to Whakatōhea or a representative entity: (i) Wai 287—school history claim: (ii) Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1511—Ngāi Tamatea claim: (v) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c) , had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (xi) | Wai 1794—Turangapikitoi hapū claim: | |
| (xiv) Wai 1884—Ngāti Ngahere claim: (xv) Wai 2006—Ūpokorehe and Whakatōhea claim: (xvi) Wai 2008—Pākowhai claim: (xvii) Wai 2055—Ngāi Tama of Opape claim: (xviii) Wai 2066—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: (xix) Wai 2107—Ngāti Ngahere/Ngāti Ira claim: (xx) Wai 2160—Whakatōhea/Ngāti Muriwai claim; and (b) every other claim to the Waitangi Tribunal, including each of the following claims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and the claim relates to Whakatōhea or a representative entity: (i) Wai 287—school history claim: (ii) Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1511—Ngāi Tamatea claim: (v) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c) , had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (xii) | Wai 1795—Ngāti Rua claim: | |
| (xv) Wai 2006—Üpokorehe and Whakatōhea claim: (xvi) Wai 2008—Pākowhai claim: (xvii) Wai 2055—Ngāi Tama of Opape claim: (xviii) Wai 2066—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: (xix) Wai 2107—Ngāti Ngahere/Ngāti Ira claim: (xx) Wai 2160—Whakatōhea/Ngāti Muriwai claim; and (b) every other claim to the Waitangi Tribunal, including each of the following claims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and the claim relates to Whakatōhea or a representative entity: (i) Wai 287—school history claim: (ii) Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1511—Ngāi Tamatea claim: (v) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c) , had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (xiii) | Wai 1827—the descendants of Rangihaerepō claim: | |
| (xvii) Wai 2008—Pākowhai claim: (xviii) Wai 2055—Ngāi Tama of Opape claim: (xviii) Wai 2066—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: (xix) Wai 2107—Ngāti Ngahere/Ngāti Ira claim: (xx) Wai 2160—Whakatōhea/Ngāti Muriwai claim; and (b) every other claim to the Waitangi Tribunal, including each of the following claims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and the claim relates to Whakatōhea or a representative entity: (i) Wai 287—school history claim: (ii) Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1511—Ngāi Tamatea claim: (v) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c) , had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (xiv) | Wai 1884—Ngāti Ngahere claim: | 15 |
| (xviii) Wai 2055—Ngāi Tama of Opape claim: (xviii) Wai 2066—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: (xix) Wai 2107—Ngāti Ngahere/Ngāti Ira claim: (xx) Wai 2160—Whakatōhea/Ngāti Muriwai claim; and (b) every other claim to the Waitangi Tribunal, including each of the following claims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and the claim relates to Whakatōhea or a representative entity: (i) Wai 287—school history claim: (ii) Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1511—Ngāi Tamatea claim: (v) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c) , had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (xv) | Wai 2006—Ūpokorehe and Whakatōhea claim: | |
| (xviii) Wai 2066—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: (xix) Wai 2107—Ngāti Ngahere/Ngāti Ira claim: (xx) Wai 2160—Whakatōhea/Ngāti Muriwai claim; and (b) every other claim to the Waitangi Tribunal, including each of the following claims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and the claim relates to Whakatōhea or a representative entity: (i) Wai 287—school history claim: (ii) Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1511—Ngāi Tamatea claim: (v) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c) , had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (xvi) | Wai 2008—Pākowhai claim: | |
| (xix) Wai 2107—Ngāti Ngahere/Ngāti Ira claim: (xx) Wai 2160—Whakatōhea/Ngāti Muriwai claim; and (b) every other claim to the Waitangi Tribunal, including each of the following claims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and the claim relates to Whakatōhea or a representative entity: (i) Wai 287—school history claim: (ii) Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1511—Ngāi Tamatea claim: (v) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c) , had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (xvii) | Wai 2055—Ngāi Tama of Opape claim: | |
| (xx) Wai 2160—Whakatōhea/Ngāti Muriwai claim; and (b) every other claim to the Waitangi Tribunal, including each of the following claims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and the claim relates to Whakatōhea or a representative entity: (i) Wai 287—school history claim: (ii) Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1511—Ngāi Tamatea claim: (v) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c) , had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (xviii) |) Wai 2066—Ngāti Ruatakenga claim: | |
| (b) every other claim to the Waitangi Tribunal, including each of the following claims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and the claim relates to Whakatōhea or a representative entity: (i) Wai 287—school history claim: (ii) Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1511—Ngāi Tamatea claim: (v) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c), had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (xix) | Wai 2107—Ngāti Ngahere/Ngāti Ira claim: | 20 |
| ing claims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and the claim relates to Whakatōhea or a representative entity: (i) Wai 287—school history claim: (ii) Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1511—Ngāi Tamatea claim: (v) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c) , had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (xx) | Wai 2160—Whakatōhea/Ngāti Muriwai claim; and | |
| (ii) Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1511—Ngāi Tamatea claim: (v) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c), had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | (b) | ing cl | aims, to the extent that subsection (2) applies to the claim and | |
| (iii) Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: (iv) Wai 1511—Ngāi Tamatea claim: (v) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c), had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (i) | Wai 287—school history claim: | 25 |
| (iv) Wai 1511—Ngāi Tamatea claim: (v) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c), had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (ii) | Wai 558—Ngāti Ira o Waioweka rohe claim: | |
| (v) Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c), had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (iii) | Wai 864—Moutohora Quarry claim: | |
| (vi) Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c), had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (iv) | Wai 1511—Ngāi Tamatea claim: | |
| (4) However, the historical claims do not include— (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c), had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (v) | Wai 1789—descendants of Hineato Savage claim: | |
| (a) a claim that a member of Whakatōhea, or a whānau, hapū, or group referred to in section 13(1)(c) , had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | | | (vi) | Wai 2510—Te Kahika claim. | 30 |
| referred to in section 13(1)(c) , had or may have that is founded on a right arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | (4) | Howe | ever, th | e historical claims do not include— | |
| ancestor of Whakatohea; or | | (a) | referre | ed to in section 13(1)(c) , had or may have that is founded on a arising by virtue of being descended from an ancestor who is not an | 2.5 |
| | | | ances | tor of wnakatonea; or | 35 |

| Part 1 | cl 15 | | Whakatōhea Claims Settlement Bill | |
|--------|---------------|----------|---|----|
| | (b) | | nim that a representative entity had or may have that is based on a may referred to in paragraph (a). | |
| (5) | | idered, | ay be a historical claim whether or not the claim has arisen or been , researched, registered, notified, or made on or before the settlement | 5 |
| | Hi. | storica | al claims settled and jurisdiction of courts, etc, removed | |
| 15 | Settl | lement | t of historical claims final | |
| (1) | The | histori | cal claims are settled. | |
| (2) | date, | the C | nent of the historical claims is final, and, on and from the settlement rown is released and discharged from all obligations and liabilities in shose claims. | 10 |
| (3) | Sub | sectio | ons (1) and (2) do not limit the deed of settlement. | |
| (4) | cour to ir | t, tribu | y other enactment or rule of law, on and from the settlement date, no nal, or other judicial body has jurisdiction (including the jurisdiction or further inquire, or to make a finding or recommendation) in | 15 |
| | (a) | the h | nistorical claims; or | |
| | (b) | the d | leed of settlement; or | |
| | (c) | this . | Act; or | |
| | (d) | the r | edress provided under the deed of settlement or this Act. | 20 |
| (5) | judio | ial bo | on (4) does not exclude the jurisdiction of a court, tribunal, or other dy in respect of the interpretation or implementation of the deed of or this Act. | |
| (6) | The | Waitar | ngi Tribunal,— | |
| | (a) | relea | ite subsection (4)(a) , has jurisdiction to complete its inquiry, and use a report, on Wai 1750—North-Eastern Bay of Plenty District iry,— | 25 |
| | | (i) | including jurisdiction to make any findings in respect of the historical claims; but | |
| | | (ii) | excluding jurisdiction to make any recommendations in respect of the historical claims; and | 30 |
| | (b) | | void doubt, does not have jurisdiction in respect of the matters in section (4)(b) to (d) in relation to that inquiry and report. | |

Amendment to Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975

35

Amendment to Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975

This section amends the Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975.

36

16

(1)

(2) In Schedule 3, insert in its appropriate alphabetical order: Whakatōhea Claims Settlement Act **2023**, **section 15(4) to (6)**

| | | | Resumptive memorials no longer to apply | |
|-----|-----------|--------------------|---|----|
| 17 | Cert | ain en | actments do not apply | |
| (1) | The | enactm | nents listed in subsection (2) do not apply— | 5 |
| | (a) | to a c | cultural redress property; or | |
| | (b) | to a c | commercial redress property; or | |
| | (c) | to the | e RFR land referred to in section 128(1)(a); or | |
| | (d) | to lar | nd in the RFR area; or | |
| | (e) | for th | he benefit of Whakatōhea or a representative entity. | 10 |
| (2) | The | enactm | nents are— | |
| | (a) | Part : | 3 of the Crown Forest Assets Act 1989: | |
| | (b) | section | ons 568 to 570 of the Education and Training Act 2020: | |
| | (c) | Part 1990 | 3 of the New Zealand Railways Corporation Restructuring Act | 15 |
| | (d) | section | ons 27A to 27C of the State-Owned Enterprises Act 1986: | |
| | (e) | section | ons 8A to 8HJ of the Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975. | |
| 18 | Resu | ımptiv | ve memorials to be cancelled | |
| (1) | certifor, | ficates each al | executive of LINZ must issue to the Registrar-General 1 or more that specify the legal description of, and identify the record of title lotment that is subject to a resumptive memorial recorded under an listed in section 17(2) and that— | 20 |
| | (a) | is all | or part of— | |
| | | (i) | a cultural redress property: | |
| | | (ii) | a commercial redress property: | 25 |
| | | (iii) | the RFR land referred to in section 128(1)(a); or | |
| | (b) | is sol | lely within the RFR area. | |
| (2) | | | executive of LINZ must issue each certificate as soon as is reason- cable after the settlement date. | |
| (3) | Each | certifi | icate must state that it is issued under this section. | 30 |
| (4) | | oon as eral mu | is reasonably practicable after receiving a certificate, the Registrar- ist— | |

register the certificate against each record of title identified in the certifi-

(a)

cate; and

(b) cancel each memorial recorded under an enactment listed in section 17(2) on a record of title identified in the certificate, but only in respect of each allotment described in the certificate.

Miscellaneous matters

19 Limit on duration of trusts does not apply

5

- A limit on the duration of a trust in any rule of law, and a limit in the provisions (1) of any Act, including section 16 of the Trusts Act 2019,
 - do not prescribe or restrict the period during which—
 - Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea may exist in law; or (i)
 - the trustees may hold or deal with property or income derived (ii) 10 from property; and
 - (b) do not apply to a document entered into to give effect to the deed of settlement if the application of that rule or the provisions of that Act would otherwise make the document, or a right conferred by the document, invalid or ineffective.
- However, if Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea is, or becomes, a charitable trust, (2) the trust may continue indefinitely under section 16(6)(a) of the Trusts Act 2019.

20 Access to deed of settlement

The chief executive of the Office for Māori Crown Relations—Te Arawhiti 20 must make copies of the deed of settlement available—

15

- for inspection free of charge, and for purchase at a reasonable price, at (a) that Office in Wellington between 9 am and 5 pm on any working day; and
- free of charge on an Internet site maintained by or on behalf of that (b) 25

21 Treatment of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea under Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993

Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea must not be treated as a trust constituted in respect of any General land owned by Māori, for the purposes of section 30 236(1)(c) of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993.

Part 2 Cultural redress

Subpart 1—Protocols

| 22 | Interpretation | | | | | | |
|-----|-------------------|---|---|----|--|--|--|
| | In this subpart,— | | | | | | |
| | protocol— | | | | | | |
| | (a) | (a) means each of the following protocols issued under section 23(1) or (2): | | | | | |
| | | (i) | the Crown minerals protocol: | | | | |
| | | (ii) | the primary industries protocol: | 10 | | | |
| | | (iii) | Appendix B of the Whakaaetanga Tiaki Taonga; and | | | | |
| | (b) | inclu | ides any amendments made under section 23(3) | | | | |
| | _ | onsible r a pro | e Minister means the 1 or more Ministers who have responsibility stocol | | | | |
| | | <u>1</u> of tl | anga Tiaki Taonga means the document entered into under clause he deed of settlement (in the form set out in part 5 of the documents | 15 | | | |
| | | | General provisions applying to protocols | | | | |
| 23 | Issui | ng, an | nending, and cancelling protocols | | | | |
| (1) | B of | the W | sible Minister must issue each of the protocols, other than Appendix hakaaetanga Tiaki Taonga, to the trustees on the terms set out in part cuments schedule. | 20 | | | |
| (2) | issue | d by tl | B of the Whakaaetanga Tiaki Taonga must be treated as having been the responsible Minister for that protocol on the terms set out in part cuments schedule. | 25 | | | |
| (3) | The r | espon | sible Minister may amend or cancel a protocol at the initiative of— | | | | |
| | (a) | the ti | rustees; or | | | | |
| | (b) | the re | esponsible Minister. | | | | |
| (4) | | _ | sible Minister may amend or cancel a protocol only after consulting, particular regard to the views of, the trustees. | 30 | | | |
| 24 | Proto | ocols s | subject to rights, functions, and duties | | | | |
| | A pro | otocol | does not restrict— | | | | |
| | (a) | tions | ability of the Crown to exercise its powers and perform its func- and duties in accordance with the law and Government policy, for apple, the ability— | 35 | | | |

(i)

(ii)

to introduce legislation and change Government policy; and

to interact with or consult a person that the Crown considers

| | | appropriate, including any iwi, hapū, marae, whānau, or other representative of tangata whenua; or | | | | |
|---------------|---|--|----|--|--|--|
| | (b) | the responsibilities of the responsible Minister or a department of State; or | 5 | | | |
| | (c) | the legal rights of Whakatōhea or a representative entity. | | | | |
| 25 | Enfo | preement of protocols | | | | |
| (1) | The | Crown must comply with a protocol while it is in force. | | | | |
| (2) | If the Crown fails to comply with a protocol without good cause, the trustees may enforce the protocol, subject to the Crown Proceedings Act 1950. | | | | | |
| (3) | _ | nite subsection (2) , damages or other forms of monetary compensation not available as a remedy for a failure by the Crown to comply with a ocol. | | | | |
| (4) | To a | void doubt,— | 15 | | | |
| | (a) | subsections (1) and (2) do not apply to guidelines developed for the implementation of a protocol; and | | | | |
| | (b) | subsection (3) does not affect the ability of a court to award costs incurred by the trustees in enforcing the protocol under subsection (2) . | | | | |
| | | Crown minerals | 20 | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 26 | Crov | vn minerals protocol | | | | |
| 26 (1) | The tion | wn minerals protocol chief executive of the department of State responsible for the administra- of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 must note a summary of the terms of the wn minerals protocol in— | | | | |
| | The tion | chief executive of the department of State responsible for the administra- of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 must note a summary of the terms of the | 25 | | | |
| | The tion Crov | chief executive of the department of State responsible for the administratof the Crown Minerals Act 1991 must note a summary of the terms of the vn minerals protocol in— | 25 | | | |
| | The tion Crow (a) (b) | chief executive of the department of State responsible for the administrator of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 must note a summary of the terms of the vn minerals protocol in— a register of protocols maintained by the chief executive; and the minerals programmes that affect the Crown minerals protocol area, | 25 | | | |
| (1) | The tion Crow (a) (b) | chief executive of the department of State responsible for the administrator the Crown Minerals Act 1991 must note a summary of the terms of the vn minerals protocol in— a register of protocols maintained by the chief executive; and the minerals programmes that affect the Crown minerals protocol area, but only when those programmes are changed. | 25 | | | |
| (1) | The tion Crow (a) (b) | chief executive of the department of State responsible for the administrator the Crown Minerals Act 1991 must note a summary of the terms of the vin minerals protocol in— a register of protocols maintained by the chief executive; and the minerals programmes that affect the Crown minerals protocol area, but only when those programmes are changed. | 25 | | | |
| (1) | The tion Crow (a) (b) The (a) (b) The | chief executive of the department of State responsible for the administrator of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 must note a summary of the terms of the vin minerals protocol in— a register of protocols maintained by the chief executive; and the minerals programmes that affect the Crown minerals protocol area, but only when those programmes are changed. noting of the summary is— for the purpose of public notice only; and not a change to the minerals programmes for the purposes of the Crown Minerals Act 1991. Crown minerals protocol does not have the effect of granting, creating, roviding evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, Crown | | | | |
| (1) | The tion Crow (a) (b) The (a) (b) The or promine of the tion of | chief executive of the department of State responsible for the administrator of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 must note a summary of the terms of the vin minerals protocol in— a register of protocols maintained by the chief executive; and the minerals programmes that affect the Crown minerals protocol area, but only when those programmes are changed. noting of the summary is— for the purpose of public notice only; and not a change to the minerals programmes for the purposes of the Crown Minerals Act 1991. Crown minerals protocol does not have the effect of granting, creating, roviding evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, Crown | | | | |

| Crown mineral means a mineral, as defined in section 2(1) of the Crown Minerals Act 1991,— | |
|---|----|
| (a) that is the property of the Crown under section 10 or 11 of that Act; or | |
| (b) over which the Crown has jurisdiction under the Continental Shelf Act 1964 | 5 |
| Crown minerals protocol area means the area shown on the map attached to the Crown minerals protocol, together with the adjacent waters | |
| minerals programme has the meaning given in section 2(1) of the Crown Minerals Act 1991. | |
| Primary industries | 10 |
| Primary industries protocol | |
| The chief executive of the Ministry for Primary Industries must note a summary of the terms of the primary industries protocol in any fisheries plan that affects the primary industries protocol area. | |
| The noting of the summary is— | 15 |
| (a) for the purpose of public notice only; and | |
| (b) not an amendment to a fisheries plan for the purposes of section 11A of the Fisheries Act 1996. | |
| The primary industries protocol does not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, assets or other property rights (including in respect of fish, aquatic life, or seaweed) that are held, managed, or administered under any of the following enactments: | 20 |
| (a) the Fisheries Act 1996: | |
| (b) the Maori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004: | |
| (c) the Maori Fisheries Act 2004: | 25 |
| (d) the Treaty of Waitangi (Fisheries Claims) Settlement Act 1992. | |
| In this section,— | |
| fisheries plan means a plan approved or amended under section 11A of the Fisheries Act 1996 | |
| primary industries protocol area means the area shown on the map attached to the primary industries protocol, together with the adjacent waters. | 30 |
| Taonga tūturu | |

Appendix B of the Whakaaetanga Tiaki Taonga does not have the effect of

granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights

27 (1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

28

(1)

Appendix B of Whakaaetanga Tiaki Taonga

relating to, taonga tūturu.

35

| (2) | In this section, taonga tūturu— | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|----|--|--|--|
| | (a) | has the meaning given in section 2(1) of the Protected Objects Act 1975; and | | | | |
| | (b) | includes ngā taonga tūturu, as defined in section 2(1) of that Act. | | | | |
| | Subpa | art 2—Statutory acknowledgement and deeds of recognition | 5 | | | |
| 29 | Inte | pretation | | | | |
| | In th | is subpart,— | | | | |
| | | rant consent authority, for a statutory area, means a consent authority of ion or district that contains, or is adjacent to, the statutory area | | | | |
| | state | ment of association, for a statutory area, means the statement— | 10 | | | |
| | (a) | made by Whakatōhea of their particular cultural, historical, spiritual, and traditional association with the statutory area; and | | | | |
| | (b) | set out in part 1 of the documents schedule | | | | |
| | | acknowledgement means the acknowledgement made by the Crown ection 30 in respect of the statutory areas, on the terms set out in this art | 15 | | | |
| | | Itory area means an area described in Schedule 1 , the general location of h is indicated on the deed plan for that area | | | | |
| | statutory plan— | | | | | |
| | (a) | means a district plan, regional coastal plan, regional plan, regional policy statement, or proposed policy statement as defined in section 43AA of the Resource Management Act 1991; and | 20 | | | |
| | (b) | includes a proposed plan, as defined in section 43AAC of that Act. | | | | |
| | | Statutory acknowledgement | | | | |
| 30 | | itory acknowledgement by the Crown | 25 | | | |
| | The | Crown acknowledges the statements of association for the statutory areas. | | | | |
| 31 | Purposes of statutory acknowledgement | | | | | |
| | The only purposes of the statutory acknowledgement are— | | | | | |
| | (a) | to require relevant consent authorities, the Environment Court, and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga to have regard to the statutory acknowledgement, in accordance with sections 32 to 34 ; and | 30 | | | |
| | (b) | to require relevant consent authorities to record the statutory acknow- ledgement on statutory plans that relate to the statutory areas and to provide summaries of resource consent applications or copies of notices of applications to the trustees, in accordance with sections 35 and 36 ; | 35 | | | |

and

32 (1)

(2)

(3)

33 (1)

(2)

(3)

34

(1)

(2)

(3)

decision; and

| (c) | to enable the trustees and any member of Whakatōhea to cite the statutory acknowledgement as evidence of the association of Whakatōhea with a statutory area, in accordance with section 37 . | |
|------------------|---|----|
| Relev | ant consent authorities to have regard to statutory acknowledgement | |
| | section applies in relation to an application for a resource consent for an any within, adjacent to, or directly affecting a statutory area. | 5 |
| to the under | and from the effective date, a relevant consent authority must have regard a statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area in deciding, section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991, whether the trustees fected persons in relation to the activity. | 10 |
| | ection (2) does not limit the obligations of a relevant consent authority the Resource Management Act 1991. | |
| Envir | onment Court to have regard to statutory acknowledgement | |
| applic | section applies to proceedings in the Environment Court in relation to an eation for a resource consent for an activity within, adjacent to, or directly ing a statutory area. | 15 |
| the sta | and from the effective date, the Environment Court must have regard to attutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area in deciding, under in 274 of the Resource Management Act 1991, whether the trustees are in swith an interest in the proceedings greater than that of the general is. | 20 |
| | ection (2) does not limit the obligations of the Environment Court under esource Management Act 1991. | |
| | age New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and Environment Court to have d to statutory acknowledgement | 25 |
| Herita an act | section applies to an application made under section 44, 56, or 61 of the age New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 for an authority to undertake civity that will or may modify or destroy an archaeological site within a bry area. | |
| have rexerci | and from the effective date, Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga must regard to the statutory acknowledgement relating to the statutory area in sing its powers under section 48, 56, or 62 of the Heritage New Zealand ere Taonga Act 2014 in relation to the application. | 30 |
| | d from the effective date, the Environment Court must have regard to the bry acknowledgement relating to the statutory area— | 35 |

in determining whether the trustees are persons directly affected by the

| | (b) | in determining, under section 59(1) or 64(1) of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, an appeal against a decision of Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga in relation to the application. | | | |
|-----|--|---|----|--|--|
| (4) | | is section, archaeological site has the meaning given in section 6 of the tage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. | 5 | | |
| 35 | Recording statutory acknowledgement on statutory plans | | | | |
| (1) | On and from the effective date, each relevant consent authority must attach information recording the statutory acknowledgement to all statutory plans that wholly or partly cover a statutory area. | | | | |
| (2) | The | information attached to a statutory plan must include— | 10 | | |
| | (a) | a copy of sections 30 to 34, 36, and 37 ; and | | | |
| | (b) | descriptions of the statutory areas wholly or partly covered by the plan; and | | | |
| | (c) | the statement of association for each statutory area. | | | |
| (3) | The attachment of information to a statutory plan under this section is for the purpose of public information only and, unless adopted by the relevant consent authority as part of the statutory plan, the information is not— | | | | |
| | (a) | part of the statutory plan; or | | | |
| | (b) | subject to the provisions of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991. | 20 | | |
| 36 | Prov | vision of summary or notice to trustees | | | |
| (1) | effec | relevant consent authority must, for a period of 20 years on and from the tive date, provide the following to the trustees for each resource consent leation for an activity within, adjacent to, or directly affecting a statutory | 25 | | |
| | (a) | if the application is received by the consent authority, a summary of the application; or | | | |
| | (b) | if notice of the application is served on the consent authority under section 145(10) of the Resource Management Act 1991, a copy of the notice. | 30 | | |
| (2) | A summary provided under subsection (1)(a) must be the same as would be given to an affected person by limited notification under section 95B(4) of the Resource Management Act 1991 or as may be agreed between the trustees and the relevant consent authority. | | | | |
| (3) | The | summary must be provided— | 35 | | |
| | (a) | as soon as is reasonably practicable after the relevant consent authority receives the application; but | | | |

| | (b) | before the relevant consent authority decides under section 95 of the Resource Management Act 1991 whether to notify the application. | | | |
|-----|---|---|----|--|--|
| (4) | A copy of a notice must be provided under subsection (1)(b) not later than 10 working days after the day on which the consent authority receives the notice. | | | | |
| (5) | The | trustees may, by written notice to a relevant consent authority,— | | | |
| | (a) | waive the right to be provided with a summary or copy of a notice under this section; and | | | |
| | (b) | state the scope of that waiver and the period it applies for. | | | |
| (6) | | section does not affect the obligation of a relevant consent authority to de,— | 10 | | |
| | (a) | under section 95 of the Resource Management Act 1991, whether to notify an application: | | | |
| | (b) | under section 95E of that Act, whether the trustees are affected persons in relation to an activity. | 15 | | |
| 37 | Use | of statutory acknowledgement | | | |
| (1) | ation that | trustees and any member of Whakatōhea may, as evidence of the associ- of Whakatōhea with a statutory area, cite the statutory acknowledgement relates to that area in submissions concerning activities within, adjacent to, rectly affecting the statutory area that are made to or before— | 20 | | |
| | (a) | the relevant consent authorities; or | | | |
| | (b) | the Environment Court; or | | | |
| | (c) | Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga; or | | | |
| | (d) | the Environmental Protection Authority or a board of inquiry under Part 6AA of the Resource Management Act 1991. | 25 | | |
| (2) | | content of a statement of association is not, because of the statutory owledgement, binding as fact on— | | | |
| | (a) | the bodies referred to in subsection (1) ; or | | | |
| | (b) | parties to proceedings before those bodies; or | | | |
| | (c) | any other person who is entitled to participate in those proceedings. | 30 | | |
| (3) | | However, the bodies and persons specified in subsection (2) may take the statutory acknowledgement into account. | | | |
| (4) | To a | void doubt,— | | | |
| | (a) | the trustees and the members of Whakatōhea are not precluded from stating that Whakatōhea has an association with a statutory area that is not described in the statutory acknowledgement; and | 35 | | |
| | (b) | the content and existence of the statutory acknowledgement do not limit any statement made. | | | |

Deeds of recognition

| 38 | Issui | ing an | d amending deeds of recognition | | | |
|-----|--|--|---|----|--|--|
| (1) | This | section | n applies in respect of all of the statutory areas. | | | |
| (2) | The Minister of Conservation and the Director-General must issue a deed of recognition in the form set out in part 2.1 of the documents schedule for the statutory areas administered by the Department of Conservation. | | | | | |
| (3) | The Commissioner of Crown Lands must issue a deed of recognition in the form set out in part 2.2 of the documents schedule for the statutory areas administered by the Commissioner. | | | | | |
| (4) | The person or persons who issue a deed of recognition may amend the deed, but only with the written consent of the trustees. | | | | | |
| (| Gener | al pro | visions relating to statutory acknowledgement and deeds of recognition | | | |
| 39 | | licatio ream | n of statutory acknowledgement and deed of recognition to river | 15 | | |
| (1) | If any part of the statutory acknowledgement applies to a river or stream, including a tributary, that part of the acknowledgement— | | | | | |
| | (a) applies only to— | | ies only to— | | | |
| | | (i) | the continuously or intermittently flowing body of fresh water, including a modified watercourse, that comprises the river or stream; and | 20 | | |
| | | (ii) | the bed of the river or stream, which is the land that the waters of the river or stream cover at their fullest flow without flowing over the banks of the river or stream; but | | | |
| | (b) | does | not apply to— | 25 | | |
| | | (i) | a part of the bed of the river or stream that is not owned by the Crown; or | | | |
| | | (ii) | an artificial watercourse. | | | |
| (2) | | If any part of a deed of recognition applies to a river or stream, including a tributary, that part of the deed— | | | | |
| | (a) | wate | ies only to the bed of the river or stream, which is the land that the ers of the river or stream cover at their fullest flow without flowing the banks of the river or stream; but | | | |
| | (b) | does | not apply to— | | | |
| | | (i) | a part of the bed of the river or stream that is not owned and managed by the Crown; or | 35 | | |

the bed of an artificial watercourse.

(ii)

| 40 | Exe | rcise of powers and performance of functions and duties | | | | |
|-----|---|---|----|--|--|--|
| (1) | mus | The statutory acknowledgement and a deed of recognition do not affect, and must not be taken into account by, a person exercising a power or performing a function or duty under an enactment or a bylaw. | | | | |
| (2) | A person, in considering a matter or making a decision or recommendation under an enactment or a bylaw, must not give greater or lesser weight to the association of Whakatōhea with a statutory area than that person would give if there were no statutory acknowledgement or deed of recognition for the statutory area. | | | | | |
| (3) | Sub | section (2) does not limit subsection (1). | 10 | | | |
| (4) | This | section is subject to— | | | | |
| | (a) | the other provisions of this subpart; and | | | | |
| | (b) | any obligation imposed on the Minister of Conservation, the Director-General, or the Commissioner of Crown Lands by a deed of recognition. | | | | |
| 41 | Righ | nts not affected | 15 | | | |
| (1) | The statutory acknowledgement and a deed of recognition— | | | | | |
| | (a) | do not affect the lawful rights or interests of a person who is not a party to the deed of settlement; and | | | | |
| | (b) | do not have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of an estate or interest in, or rights relating to, a statutory area. | 20 | | | |
| (2) | This | section is subject to the other provisions of this subpart. | | | | |
| | C | onsequential amendment to Resource Management Act 1991 | | | | |
| 42 | Ame | endment to Resource Management Act 1991 | | | | |
| (1) | This | section amends the Resource Management Act 1991. | | | | |
| (2) | | chedule 11, insert in its appropriate alphabetical order: katōhea Claims Settlement Act 2023 | 25 | | | |
| | | Subpart 3—Official geographic names | | | | |
| 42 | T , | • | | | | |

43 Interpretation

In this subpart,—

Act means the New Zealand Geographic Board (Ngā Pou Taunaha o Aotearoa) 30 Act 2008

Board has the meaning given in section 4 of the Act

Crown protected area has the meaning given in section 4 of the Act official geographic name has the meaning given in section 4 of the Act.

44 Official geographic names

- (1) A name specified in the second column of the table in clause 5.130 of the deed of settlement is the official geographic name of the feature described in the third and fourth columns of that table.
- (2) Each official geographic name is to be treated as if it were an official geographic name that takes effect on the settlement date by virtue of a determination of the Board made under section 19 of the Act.
- (3) **Subsection (4)** applies to the remaining Crown protected area of Waioeka Gorge Scenic Reserve, after—
 - (a) the reservation is revoked from the parts of the reserve that are reserve properties (by **sections 58, 69, and 81**); and

15

20

30

- (b) those parts lose their status, and official geographic name, as a Crown protected area (under **sections 94 and 95**).
- (4) The name of the Crown protected area is changed to Waioweka Gorge Scenic Reserve.
- (5) The new name given to the Crown protected area is to be treated as if—
 - (a) it were an official geographic name that takes effect on the settlement date; and
 - (b) it had first been reviewed and concurred with by the Board under subpart 3 of Part 2 of the Act.

45 Publication of official geographic names

- (1) The Board must, as soon as practicable after the settlement date, give public notice, in accordance with section 21(2) and (3) of the Act, of each official geographic name specified under **section 44**.
- (2) The notice must state that each official geographic name became an official 25 geographic name on the settlement date.

46 Subsequent alteration of official geographic names

- (1) In making a determination to alter the official geographic name of a feature named under **section 44(1)**, the Board—
 - (a) need not comply with section 16, 17, 18, 19(1), or 20 of the Act; but
 - (b) must have the written consent of the trustees.
- (2) To avoid doubt, the Board must give public notice of a determination made under **subsection (1)** in accordance with section 21(2) and (3) of the Act.
- (3) The official geographic name of the Crown protected area named under **section 44(4)** must not be changed in accordance with subpart 3 of Part 2 of the Act without the written consent of the trustees, and any requirements under that subpart or another enactment for public notice of or consultation about the proposed name do not apply.

Subpart 4—Vesting of cultural redress properties

47 Interpretation

In this subpart, cultural redress property means each of the following properties, and each property means the land of that name described in **Schedule 2**: 5 Properties vested in fee simple Paerātā property: (1) Pakihi site 1: (2) Pakihikura property: (3) **(4)** Tāwai: 10 (5) Tawhitinui: (6) Te Papa property: Te Roto Urupā: **(7)** Tirohanga Dunes site 1 (see section 55 or 56): (8) Urupā Tawhito: 15 (9) Properties vested in fee simple to be administered as reserves Kiwikiwi and Te Tawa Flats property: (10)(11)Kōtare property: Marawaiwai: (12)20 (13)Matekerepu: (14)Matepuritaka: (15) Mātītī: (16) Meremere property: (17)Ōhiwa property: (18)Oroi property: 25 (19)Pakihi site 2: (20)Pātaua Island property: (21) Raetakohia property: (22)Te Ngaio property: (23)Te Papa Tākaro o Ōhui property: 30 (24)Te Papa Tākaro o Whitikau property: Tirohanga Dunes site 2 (see section 74 or 75): (25)(26)Toatoa property: (27)Tukainoke:

(28) Tutaetoko property:

| | (29) walaua property: | |
|---------------|--|----|
| | (30) Waiōtahe property: | |
| | (31) Waioweka property: | |
| | (32) Whenua Maumahara o Hukutaia: | 5 |
| | (33) Whitikau property | |
| | reserve property means each of the properties named in paragraphs (10) to (33) of the definition of cultural redress property. | |
| | Properties vested in fee simple | |
| 18 | Paerātā property | 10 |
| 1) | The reservation of the Paerātā property as a recreation reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked. | |
| 2) | The fee simple estate in the Paerātā property vests in the trustees. | |
| 19 | Pakihi site 1 | |
| 1) | Pakihi site 1 ceases to be a conservation area under the Conservation Act 1987. | 15 |
| 2) | The fee simple estate in Pakihi site 1 vests in the trustees. | |
| (3) | Improvements in or on Pakihi site 1 do not vest in the trustees, despite the vesting under subsection (2) . | |
| 50 | Pakihikura property | |
| 1) | The Pakihikura property ceases to be a conservation area under the Conservation Act 1987. | 20 |
| 2) | The fee simple estate in the Pakihikura property vests in the trustees. | |
| (3) | Subsections (1) and (2) do not take effect until the Minister of Conservation has provided Ōpōtiki District Council with a registrable easement in gross for a right to drain sewage on the terms and conditions set out in part 9.1 of the documents schedule. | 25 |
| 4) | The easement— | |
| | (a) is enforceable in accordance with its terms, despite Part 3B of the Conservation Act 1987; and | |
| | | |
| | (b) is to be treated as having been granted in accordance with Part 3B of that Act. | 30 |
| 51 | | 30 |
| 51 (1) | Act. | 30 |
| | Act. Tāwai The reservation of Tāwai (being part of Kutarere Recreation Reserve) as a | 30 |

| | Whakatohta Claims Stitlement Din 1 att 2 ct 30 | |
|-----|--|----|
| 52 | Tawhitinui | |
| (1) | Tawhitinui ceases to be a conservation area under the Conservation Act 1987. | |
| (2) | The fee simple estate in Tawhitinui vests in the trustees. | |
| 53 | Te Papa property | |
| (1) | The reservation of the part parts of the Te Papa property that is are a local purpose reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked. | 5 |
| (2) | The fee simple estate in the Te Papa property vests in the trustees. | |
| (3) | Subsections (1) and (2) do not take effect until the trustees have provided the Crown with a registrable right of way easement in gross on the terms and conditions set out in part 9.2 of the documents schedule. | 10 |
| 54 | Te Roto Urupā | |
| (1) | The reservation of Te Roto Urupā as a local purpose reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked. | |
| (2) | The fee simple estate in Te Roto Urupā vests in the trustees. | |
| 55 | Tirohanga Dunes site 1 | 15 |
| (1) | This section applies only if there exists on the settlement date an unconditional agreement for sale and purchase between the Crown and the registered owners of the land in record of title 58271 that relates to Sections 8, 10, 11, and 12 SO 577243. | |
| (2) | The agreement is enforceable in accordance with its terms, despite the provisions of the Conservation Act 1987 or the Land Act 1948. | 20 |
| (3) | Section 9 SO 577243 ceases to be a conservation area under the Conservation Act 1987. | |
| (4) | Section 10 SO 577243 vests in the Crown as Crown land subject to the Land Act 1948. | 25 |
| (5) | The fee simple estate in Tirohanga Dunes site 1 vests in the trustees. | |
| (6) | Improvements in or on Tirohanga Dunes site 1 do not vest in the trustees, despite the vesting under subsection (5) . | |
| (7) | In this section, Tirohanga Dunes site 1 means the land of that name described in Part 1 of Schedule 2 . | 30 |
| 56 | Tirohanga Dunes site 1—alternative vesting | |
| (1) | This section applies only if the unconditional agreement for sale and purchase referred to in section 55(1) does not exist on the settlement date. | |

Tirohanga Dunes site 1 ceases to be a conservation area under the Conservation

The fee simple estate in Tirohanga Dunes site 1 vests in the trustees.

(2)

(3)

Act 1987.

51

35

| (4) | despite the vesting under subsection (3) . | |
|-----|---|----|
| (5) | In this section, Tirohanga Dunes site 1 means the land of that name described in Part 2 of Schedule 2 . | |
| 57 | Urupā Tawhito | 5 |
| (1) | Urupā Tawhito ceases to be a conservation area under the Conservation Act 1987. | |
| (2) | The fee simple estate in Urupā Tawhito vests in the trustees. | |
| | Properties vested in fee simple to be administered as reserves | |
| 58 | Kiwikiwi and Te Tawa Flats property | 10 |
| (1) | The reservation of the Kiwikiwi and Te Tawa Flats property (being part of Waioeka Gorge Scenic Reserve) as a scenic reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked. | |
| (2) | The fee simple estate in the Kiwikiwi and Te Tawa Flats property vests in the trustees. | 15 |
| (3) | The Kiwikiwi and Te Tawa Flats property is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for the purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977. | |
| (4) | The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Kiwikiwi and Te Tawa Flats Scenic Reserve. | 20 |
| 59 | Kōtare property | |
| (1) | The reservation of the Kōtare property (being Kotare Scenic Reserve) as a scenic reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked. | |
| (2) | The fee simple estate in the Kōtare property vests in the trustees. | |
| (3) | The Kōtare property is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for the purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977. | 25 |
| (4) | The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Kōtare Scenic Reserve. | |
| 60 | Marawaiwai | |
| (1) | The reservation of Marawaiwai (being Marawaiwai Scenic Reserve) as a scenic reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked. | 30 |
| (2) | The fee simple estate in Marawaiwai vests in the trustees. | |
| (3) | Marawaiwai is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for the purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977. | |
| (4) | The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Marawaiwai Scenic Reserve. | 35 |

| 61 | Matekerepu | |
|---|--|----------------|
| (1) | The reservation of the part of Matekerepu that is a historic reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 (being Matekerepu Historic Reserve) is revoked. | |
| (2) | The reservation of the part of Matekerepu that is a scenic reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked. | 5 |
| (3) | The fee simple estate in Matekerepu vests in the trustees. | |
| (4) | Matekerepu is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for the purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977. | |
| (5) | The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Matekerepu Scenic Reserve. | 10 |
| 62 | Matepuritaka | |
| (1) | Matepuritaka ceases to be a conservation area under the Conservation Act 1987. | |
| (2) | The fee simple estate in Matepuritaka vests in the trustees. | |
| (3) | Matepuritaka is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for the purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977. | 15 |
| (4) | The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Matepuritaka Scenic Reserve. | |
| 63 | Mātītī | |
| (1) | Mātītī ceases to be a conservation area under the Conservation Act 1987. | 20 |
| (2) | The fee simple estate in Mātītī vests in the trustees. | |
| (3) | Mātītī is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for the purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977. | |
| (4) | The state of the s | |
| | The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Mātītī Scenic Reserve. | |
| 64 | The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatohea—Matiti Scenic Reserve. Meremere property | 25 |
| 64 (1) | | 25 |
| | Meremere property The reservation of the Meremere property (being part of Meremere Hill Scenic | 25 |
| (1) | Meremere property The reservation of the Meremere property (being part of Meremere Hill Scenic Reserve) as a scenic reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked. | |
| (1)(2) | Meremere property The reservation of the Meremere property (being part of Meremere Hill Scenic Reserve) as a scenic reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked. The fee simple estate in the Meremere property vests in the trustees. The Meremere property is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve | |
| (1)(2)(3) | Meremere property The reservation of the Meremere property (being part of Meremere Hill Scenic Reserve) as a scenic reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked. The fee simple estate in the Meremere property vests in the trustees. The Meremere property is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for the purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977. The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Meremere Scenic | |
| (1)(2)(3)(4) | Meremere property The reservation of the Meremere property (being part of Meremere Hill Scenic Reserve) as a scenic reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked. The fee simple estate in the Meremere property vests in the trustees. The Meremere property is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for the purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977. The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Meremere Scenic Reserve. | 25 30 35 |

- (3) The Ōhiwa property is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for the purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977.
- (4) The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Ōhiwa Scenic Reserve.

66 Oroi property

- (1) The reservation of the Oroi property (being part of Oroi Scenic Reserve) as a 5 scenic reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked.
- (2) The fee simple estate in the Oroi property vests in the trustees.
- (3) The Oroi property is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for the purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977.
- (4) The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Oroi Scenic Reserve. 10
- (5) **Subsections (1) to (4)** do not take effect until the trustees have provided Ōpōtiki District Council with a registrable right of way easement in gross on the terms and conditions set out in part 9.7 of the documents schedule.
- (6) Despite the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977, the easement—
 - (a) is enforceable in accordance with its terms; and
 - (b) is to be treated as having been granted in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977.

15

20

67 Pakihi site 2

- (1) Pakihi site 2 ceases to be a conservation area under the Conservation Act 1987.
- (2) The fee simple estate in Pakihi site 2 vests in the trustees.
- (3) Pakihi site 2 is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for the purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977.
- (4) The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Pakihi Scenic Reserve.

68 Pātaua Island property

- (1) The reservation of the Pātaua Island property (being part of <u>Pataua Patawa</u> 25 Island Scientific Reserve) as a scientific reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked.
- (2) The fee simple estate in the Pātaua Island property vests in the trustees.
- (3) The Pātaua Island property is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for the purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977. 30
- (4) The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Pātaua Island Scenic Reserve.

69 Raetakohia property

(1) The reservation of the Raetakohia property (being part of Waioeka Gorge Scenic Reserve) as a scenic reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is 35 revoked.

| (2) | The fee simple estate in the Raetakohia property vests in the trustees. | | | | | |
|-----|--|--|----|--|--|--|
| (3) | The Raetakohia property is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for the purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977. | | | | | |
| (4) | | The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Raetakohia Scenic Reserve. | | | | |
| (5) | Subsections (1) to (4) do not take effect until the trustees have provided the Crown with a registrable right of way easement in gross on the terms and conditions set out in part 9.8 of the documents schedule. | | | | | |
| (6) | Desp | vite the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977, the easement— | | | | |
| | (a) | is enforceable in accordance with its terms; and | 10 | | | |
| | (b) | is to be treated as having been granted in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977. | | | | |
| 70 | Te N | gaio property | | | | |
| (1) | | reservation of the Te Ngaio property as a recreation reserve subject to the rves Act 1977 is revoked. | 15 | | | |
| (2) | The | fee simple estate in the Te Ngaio property vests in the trustees. | | | | |
| (3) | The Te Ngaio property is declared a reserve and classified as a recreation reserve subject to section 17 of the Reserves Act 1977. | | | | | |
| (4) | The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Te Ngaio Recreation Reserve. | | | | | |
| (5) | The joint management body established by section 104 is the administering body of the reserve, and the Reserves Act 1977 applies to the reserve, as if the reserve were vested in the body (as if the body were trustees) under section 26 of that Act. | | | | | |
| (6) | | section (5) continues to apply despite any subsequent transfer under tion 100. | 25 | | | |
| (7) | Improvements in or on the Te Ngaio property do not vest in the trustees, despite the vesting under subsection (2) . | | | | | |
| (8) | Ōpōt | sections (1) to (7) do not take effect until the trustees have provided taki District Council with a registrable easement in gross for the following s on the terms and conditions set out in part 9.9 of the documents sched- | 30 | | | |
| | (a) | a right of way (for pedestrians and vehicles): | | | | |
| | (b) | a right of way (for pedestrians and cycles): | | | | |
| | (c) | a right of way, a right to use groundwater testing bores, and a right to take and convey water. | 35 | | | |

Despite the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977, the easement—

is enforceable in accordance with its terms; and

(9)

| (b) | is to be treated | as having | been | granted i | n accordance | with the | Reserves |
|-----|------------------|-----------|------|-----------|--------------|----------|----------|
| | Act 1977. | | | | | | |

5

30

35

71 Te Papa Tākaro o Ōhui property

- (1) The reservation of the Te Papa Tākaro o Ōhui property as a recreation reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked.
- (2) The fee simple estate in the Te Papa Tākaro o Ōhui property vests in the trustees.
- (3) The Te Papa Tākaro o Ōhui property is declared a reserve and classified as a recreation reserve subject to section 17 of the Reserves Act 1977.
- (4) The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Te Papa Tākaro o Ōhui 10 Recreation Reserve.
- (5) Ōpōtiki District Council is the administering body of the reserve, and the Reserves Act 1977 applies to the reserve, as if the reserve were vested in the council under section 26 of that Act.
- (6) **Subsection (5)** continues to apply despite any subsequent transfer under 15 section 100.

72 Council improvements attached to Te Papa Tākaro o Ōhui property

(1) This section applies to the improvements that are owned by Ōpōtiki District Council and attached to the Te Papa Tākaro o Ōhui property (the **property**) immediately before the property is vested by **section 71(2)** (the **council** 20 **improvements**), and applies despite the vesting.

Ownership of improvements

- (2) The council improvements—
 - (a) remain vested in the council; and
 - (b) are personal property, not forming part of the property, and do not confer 25 an estate or interest in the property.
- (3) The council improvements may, at the council's discretion, remain attached to the property—
 - (a) without the consent of the owners of the property or the administering body of the reserve over the property (if no longer the council); and
 - (b) without charge.
- (4) **Subsections (2) and (3)** are subject to any other enactment that governs the ownership of a council improvement.

Use and removal of improvements

(5) In the rest of this section,—

removal includes demolition of an improvement

use includes access to, or occupation, repair, or maintenance of, an improvement.

| (6) | | The council, or a person authorised by the council, may at any time use or remove a council improvement— | | | | |
|-----|-----------|---|----|--|--|--|
| | (a) | without the consent of the owners of the property or the administering body (if no longer the council); and | | | | |
| | (b) | without charge; and | 5 | | | |
| | (c) | otherwise in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977 and any other relevant enactments. | | | | |
| (7) | In re | moving a council improvement, the council must— | | | | |
| | (a) | give the owners of the property and the administering body (if no longer the council) at least 15 working days' written notice of the intended removal; and | 10 | | | |
| | (b) | ensure that the land is left in a clean and tidy condition afterwards. | | | | |
| | Liab | ility for improvements | | | | |
| (8) | to th | trustees owners of the property are not liable for the council improvements e extent that they would, apart from this section, have been liable for them use they own the property. | 15 | | | |
| 73 | Te P | apa Tākaro o Whitikau property | | | | |
| (1) | | reservation of the Te Papa Tākaro o Whitikau property as a recreation ve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked. | | | | |
| (2) | The trust | fee simple estate in the Te Papa Tākaro o Whitikau property vests in the ees. | 20 | | | |
| (3) | | Te Papa Tākaro o Whitikau property is declared a reserve and classified as reation reserve subject to section 17 of the Reserves Act 1977. | | | | |
| (4) | | reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Te Papa Tākaro o Whiti-Recreation Reserve. | 25 | | | |
| (5) | Rese | riki District Council is the administering body of the reserve, and the rves Act 1977 applies to the reserve, as if the reserve were vested in the cil under section 26 of that Act. | | | | |
| (6) | | section (5) continues to apply despite any subsequent transfer under ion 100. | 30 | | | |
| (7) | - | ovements in or on the Te Papa Tākaro o Whitikau property do not vest in rustees, despite the vesting under subsection (2) . | | | | |
| (8) | unde | following powers and responsibilities of Bay of Plenty Regional Council r the Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941 continue to apply as evesting under subsection (2) had not happened: | 35 | | | |

to access, construct, reconstruct, alter, repair, or maintain any works in or on the Te Papa Tākaro o Whitikau property that minimise or prevent

damage by floods or erosion and that are owned by the Council:

schedule:

(9)

(b) to access any works in or on any adjacent land that minimise or prevent damage by floods or erosion.
 Subsections (1) to (8) do not take effect until the trustees have provided Ōpōtiki District Council with a registrable easement in gross for the following

rights on the terms and conditions set out in part 9.10 of the documents

- (a) a right of way (for pedestrians and cycles):
- (b) a right of way (for pedestrians and vehicles) and a right to park:
- (c) a right to convey electricity:
- (d) a right to convey sewage:

10

5

- (e) a right to convey stormwater:
- (f) a right to convey water.
- (10) Despite the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977, the easement—
 - (a) is enforceable in accordance with its terms; and
 - (b) is to be treated as having been granted in accordance with the Reserves 15 Act 1977.

74 Tirohanga Dunes site 2

- (1) This section applies only if the unconditional agreement for sale and purchase referred to in **section 55(1)** exists on the settlement date.
- (2) Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, and 12 SO 577243 cease to be a conservation area 20 under the Conservation Act 1987.
- (3) Section 11 SO 577243 vests in the Crown as Crown land subject to the Land Act 1948.
- (4) The fee simple estate in Sections 8 and 12 SO 577243 vests in the registered owners of the land in record of title 58271.
- (5) As soon as practicable after an order is produced for a record of title, the Registrar-General must create a single record of title for the fee simple estate in the following in the name of the registered owners of the land in record of title 58271:
 - (a) Sections 8 and 12 SO 577243; and

30

35

25

- (b) the balance of the land in record of title 58271 (after the vestings of Sections 10 and 11 SO 577243 by section 55(4) and subsection (3)).
- (6) The fee simple estate in Tirohanga Dunes site 2 vests in the trustees.
- (7) Tirohanga Dunes site 2 is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for the purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977.
- (8) The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Tirohanga Dunes Scenic Reserve.

| (9) | The joint management body established by section 104 is the administering body of the reserve, and the Reserves Act 1977 applies to the reserve, as if the reserve were vested in the body (as if the body were trustees) under section 26 of that Act. | | | | |
|------|--|---|----|--|--|
| (10) | Subsection (9) continues to apply despite any subsequent transfer under 5 section 100. | | | | |
| (11) | Sections 91(1), 92(1)(c), and 93(1) and (4) apply to Sections 8 and 12 SO 577243 as if the land were a cultural redress property (and, for section 91(1), were vested in the trustees under this subpart). | | | | |
| (12) | Subs | sections (2) to (11) do not take effect until the trustees have— | 10 | | |
| | (a) | provided the registered owners of the land in record of title 58271 with a registrable right of way easement on the terms and conditions set out in part 9.3 of the documents schedule; and | | | |
| | (b) | provided a registrable right of way easement in favour of Tirohanga Dunes site 1 on the terms and conditions set out in part 9.4 of the documents schedule. | 15 | | |
| (13) | Desp | ite the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977, the easements— | | | |
| | (a) | are enforceable in accordance with their terms; and | | | |
| | (b) | are to be treated as having been granted in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977. | 20 | | |
| (14) | | is section, Tirohanga Dunes site 2 means the land of that name described art 1 of Schedule 2. | | | |
| 75 | Tiro | hanga Dunes site 2—alternative vesting | | | |
| (1) | | section applies only if the unconditional agreement for sale and purchase red to in section 55(1) does not exist on the settlement date. | 25 | | |
| (2) | Tirohanga Dunes site 2 ceases to be a conservation area under the Conservation Act 1987. | | | | |
| (3) | The | fee simple estate in Tirohanga Dunes site 2 vests in the trustees. | | | |
| (4) | Tirohanga Dunes site 2 is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for the purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977. | | | | |
| (5) | The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Tirohanga Dunes Scenic Reserve. | | | | |
| (6) | The joint management body established by section 104 is the administering body of the reserve, and the Reserves Act 1977 applies to the reserve, as if the reserve were vested in the body (as if the body were trustees) under section 26 of that Act. | | | | |
| (7) | Subsection (6) continues to apply despite any subsequent transfer under | | | | |

Subsections (2) to (7) do not take effect until the trustees have—

section 100.

(8)

(a)

provided the registered owners of the land in record of title 58271 with a

| | | registrable right of way easement on the terms and conditions set out in part 9.5 of the documents schedule; and | |
|------|--------------|---|----|
| | (b) | provided a registrable right of way easement in favour of Tirohanga Dunes site 1 on the terms and conditions set out in part 9.6 of the documents schedule. | 5 |
| (9) | Desp | ite the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977, the easements— | |
| | (a) | are enforceable in accordance with their terms; and | |
| | (b) | are to be treated as having been granted in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977. | 10 |
| (10) | - | ovements in or on Sections 8 and 12 SO 577243 do not vest in the res, despite the vesting under subsection (3) . | |
| (11) | | s section, Tirohanga Dunes site 2 means the land of that name described rt 2 of Schedule 2 . | |
| 76 | Toato | oa property | 15 |
| (1) | | reservation of the Toatoa property (being part of Toa Toa Scenic Reserve) cenic reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked. | |
| (2) | The f | ee simple estate in the Toatoa property vests in the trustees. | |
| (3) | | Toatoa property is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for urposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977. | 20 |
| (4) | The r | eserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Toatoa Scenic Reserve. | |
| 77 | Tuka | inoke | |
| (1) | | reservation of Tukainoke (being part of Tukainuka Scenic Reserve) as a c reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked. | |
| (2) | The f | ee simple estate in Tukainoke vests in the trustees. | 25 |
| (3) | | inoke is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for the oses specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977. | |
| (4) | The Reser | reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Tukainoke Scenic ve. | |
| 78 | Tuta | etoko property | 30 |
| (1) | | Tutaetoko property ceases to be a conservation area under the Conserva-Act 1987. | |
| (2) | The f | ee simple estate in the Tutaetoko property vests in the trustees. | |
| (3) | | Futaetoko property is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve e purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977. | 35 |
| (4) | The Resea | reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Tutaetoko Scenic ve. | |
| | | | |

15

| 79 | Waiana | property |
|----|-----------|----------|
| ,, | * * alaua | property |

- (1) The reservation of the Waiaua property (being Waiaua Scenic Reserve) as a scenic reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked.
- (2) The fee simple estate in the Waiaua property vests in the trustees.
- (3) The Waiaua property is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for 5 the purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977.
- (4) The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Waiaua Scenic Reserve.

80 Waiōtahe property

- (1) The reservation of the Waiōtahe property (being Waiotahe Scenic Reserve) as a scenic reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked.
- (2) The fee simple estate in the Waiōtahe property vests in the trustees.
- (3) The Waiōtahe property is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for the purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977.
- (4) The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Waiōtahe Scenic Reserve.

81 Waioweka property

- (1) The reservation of the part of the Waioweka property that is a scenic reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 (being part of Waioeka Gorge Scenic Reserve) is revoked.
- (2) The reservation of the part of the Waioweka property that is a local purpose 20 reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked.
- (3) The road-shown as A on OMCR-087-35 (subject to survey) comprising Sections 1 to 10 SO 573226 is stopped, and ceases to be State highway under the Land Transport Management Act 2003.
- (4) Section 345(3) of the Local Government Act 1974 does not apply to the 25 stopping of the road.
- (5) The fee simple estate in the Waioweka property vests in the trustees.
- (6) The Waioweka property is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve for the purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977.
- (7) The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Waioweka Scenic 30 Reserve.

82 Whenua Maumahara o Hukutaia

- (1) The reservation of Whenua Maumahara o Hukutaia (being Hukutaia Domain Recreation Reserve) as a recreation reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked.
- (2) The fee simple estate in Whenua Maumahara o Hukutaia vests in the trustees.

35

| (3) | | nua Maumahara o Hukutaia is declared a reserve and classified as a ation reserve subject to section 17 of the Reserves Act 1977. | | | | |
|-----|--|--|----|--|--|--|
| (4) | | The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Whenua Maumahara o Hukutaia Recreation Reserve. | | | | |
| (5) | coun | iki District Council is the administering body of the reserve as if the cil were appointed to control and manage the reserve under section 28 of eserves Act 1977. | 5 | | | |
| (6) | - | ovements in or on Whenua Maumahara o Hukutaia do not vest in the ees, despite the vesting under subsection (2) . | | | | |
| 83 | Futu | re interests relating to Whenua Maumahara o Hukutaia reserve land | 10 | | | |
| (1) | In thi | is section and section 84,— | | | | |
| | Cou | ncil means Ōpōtiki District Council | | | | |
| | the p | nua Maumahara o Hukutaia reserve land and reserve land mean all or eart of Whenua Maumahara o Hukutaia that remains a reserve under the rves Act 1977. | 15 | | | |
| (2) | This section applies to the Whenua Maumahara o Hukutaia reserve land, but only while the trustees are the owners, and the Council is the administering body, of that land. | | | | | |
| | Inter | ests in land | | | | |
| (3) | | ite the Council being the administering body, the trustees may, as if they the administering body of the reserve land,— | 20 | | | |
| | (a) | accept, grant, or decline to grant any interest in land that affects the reserve land; or | | | | |
| | (b) | renew or vary such an interest. | | | | |
| (4) | or va | person wishes to obtain an interest in land in the reserve land, or renew ary such an interest, the person must apply under this section, in writing, agh the Council. | 25 | | | |
| (5) | The (| Council must— | | | | |
| | (a) | advise the trustees of the applications it receives; and | | | | |
| | (b) | undertake the administrative processes required by the Reserves Act 1977 in relation to each application. | 30 | | | |
| (6) | Before Cour | re the trustees determine an application, the trustees must consult the acil. | | | | |
| | Inter | ests that are not interests in land | | | | |
| (7) | The C | The Council may— | | | | |
| | (a) | accept, grant, or decline to grant any interest that affects the reserve land other than an interest in land; or | | | | |

(b) renew or vary such an interest.

| | Appl | ication | of Reserves Act 1977 | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|----|--|--|--|
| (8) | | The Reserves Act 1977, except section 59A of that Act, applies to the accepting, granting, declining, renewing, or varying of any interests under this section. | | | | | |
| 84 | Adm | Administering body of Whenua Maumahara o Hukutaia reserve land | | | | | |
| (1) | This section applies to the Whenua Maumahara o Hukutaia reserve land, but only while the trustees are the owners of that land. | | | | | | |
| (2) | The t | rustee | s and the Council may jointly— | | | | |
| | (a) | agree land; | e that the Council no longer be the administering body of the reserve | 10 | | | |
| | (b) | give | the Minister of Conservation written notice of the agreement. | | | | |
| (3) | | | er must, no later than 20 working days after receiving the notice, otice in the <i>Gazette</i> declaring that— | | | | |
| | (a) | the C | Council is no longer the administering body of the reserve land; and | | | | |
| | (b) | the ti | rustees are the administering body of the reserve land. | 15 | | | |
| (4) | The Minister may, at their sole discretion, revoke the appointment of the Council as the administering body of the reserve land, if requested in writing to do so by the trustees or the Council. | | | | | | |
| (5) | Before deciding whether to revoke the appointment, the Minister must consult the trustees and the Council. | | | 20 | | | |
| (6) | When the Minister has decided whether to revoke the appointment, the Minister must— | | | | | | |
| | (a) | give | written notice of the decision to the trustees and the Council; and | | | | |
| | (b) | the (| e Minister decides to revoke the appointment, publish a notice in <i>Gazette</i> , no later than 20 working days after giving notice of the sion, declaring that— | 25 | | | |
| | | (i) | the Council is no longer the administering body of the reserve land; and | | | | |
| | | (ii) | the trustees are the administering body of the reserve land. | | | | |
| (7) | | | is are the administering body of the reserve land on and from the ich a notice is published under subsection (3) or (6)(b) . | 30 | | | |
| 85 | Whit | tikau p | property | | | | |
| (1) | | | ation of the Whitikau property (being Whitikau Scenic Reserve) as a rve subject to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked. | | | | |
| (2) | The f | fee sim | aple estate in the Whitikau property vests in the trustees. | 35 | | | |

The Whitikau property is declared a reserve and classified as a scenic reserve

for the purposes specified in section 19(1)(a) of the Reserves Act 1977.

(3)

(4)

The reserve is named Te Whenua o Te Whakatōhea—Whitikau Scenic

| . , | Reserve. | |
|-----|--|----|
| | General provisions applying to vesting of cultural redress properties | |
| 86 | Properties vest subject to or together with interests | |
| | Each cultural redress property vested under this subpart is subject to, or has the benefit of, any interests listed for the property in the third column of the table in Schedule 2 . | 5 |
| 87 | Interests in land for Oroi property | |
| (1) | This section applies to all or the part of the Oroi property that remains a reserve under the Reserves Act 1977 (the reserve land), but only after the registration of a transfer under section 98 . | 10 |
| (2) | If the Oroi property is affected by an interest in land immediately before the transfer is registered, the interest applies as if the joint management body established by section 99 were the grantor, or the grantee, as the case may be, of the interest in respect of the reserve land. | 15 |
| (3) | Any interest in land that affects the reserve land must be dealt with for the purposes of registration as if the joint management body were the registered owner of the reserve land. | |
| (4) | Subsections (2) and (3) continue to apply despite any subsequent transfer of the reserve land under section 100 . | 20 |

88 Interests in land for certain reserve properties

(1) This section applies to all or the part of each reserve property listed in **subsection (2)** that remains a reserve under the Reserves Act 1977 (the **reserve land**), but only while the reserve land has an administering body that is treated as if the land were vested in it.

25

30

- (2) The reserve properties are—
 - (a) the Te Ngaio property; and
 - (b) the Te Papa Tākaro o Ōhui property; and
 - (c) the Te Papa Tākaro o Whitikau property; and
 - (d) Tirohanga Dunes site 2.

(3) If the reserve property is affected by an interest in land listed for the property in **Schedule 2**, the interest applies as if the administering body were the grantor, or the grantee, as the case may be, of the interest in respect of the reserve land.

(4) Any interest in land that affects the reserve land must be dealt with for the purposes of registration as if the administering body were the registered owner 35 of the reserve land.

(5)

However, subsections (3) and (4) do not affect the registration of the easements referred to in sections 70(8), 73(9), 74(12), and 75(8).

| (6) | Subsections (3) and (4) continue to apply despite any subsequent transfer of the reserve land under section 100 . | | | | | |
|-----|---|--|----|--|--|--|
| 89 | Inte | Interests that are not interests in land | | | | |
| (1) | This section applies if a cultural redress property is subject to an interest (other than an interest in land) that is listed for the property in Schedule 2 , and for which there is a grantor, whether or not the interest also applies to land outside the cultural redress property. | | | | | |
| (2) | The interest applies as if the owners of the cultural redress property were the grantor of the interest in respect of the property, except to the extent that subsection (3) applies. | | | | | |
| (3) | 88 a | or part of the cultural redress property is reserve land to which section pplies, the interest applies as if the administering body of the reserve land the grantor of the interest in respect of the reserve land. | 15 | | | |
| (4) | The | interest applies— | | | | |
| | (a) | until the interest expires or is terminated, but any subsequent transfer of the cultural redress property must be ignored in determining whether the interest expires or is or may be terminated; and | | | | |
| | (b) | with any other necessary modifications; and | 20 | | | |
| | (c) | despite any change in status of the land in the property. | | | | |
| 90 | Regi | stration of ownership | | | | |
| (1) | This section applies to a cultural redress property vested in the trustees under this subpart. | | | | | |
| (2) | Kōta | Subsection (3) applies to a cultural redress property (other than Tāwai, the Kōtare property, or Matekerepu), but only to the extent that the property is all of the land contained in a record of title for a fee simple estate. | | | | |
| (3) | The | Registrar-General must, on written application by an authorised person,— | | | | |
| | (a) | register the trustees as the owners of the fee simple estate in the property; and | 30 | | | |
| | (b) | record any entry on the record of title and do anything else necessary to give effect to this subpart and to part 5 of the deed of settlement. | | | | |
| (4) | Sub | section (5) applies to— | | | | |
| | (a) | a cultural redress property, but only to the extent that subsection (2) does not apply to the property; and | 35 | | | |
| | (b) | Tāwai; and | | | | |
| | (c) | the Kōtare property; and | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

| | (d) | Mate distri | kerepu, despite the property being located in 2 land registration cts. | | |
|-----|---|---|---|----|--|
| (5) | | The Registrar-General must, in accordance with a written application by an authorised person,— | | | |
| | (a) | | e a record of title for the fee simple estate in the property in the es of the trustees; and | 5 | |
| | (b) | | d on the record of title any interests that are registered, noted, or to sted and that are described in the application. | | |
| (6) | | section ord of t | n (5) is subject to the completion of any survey necessary to create title. | 10 | |
| (7) | | | f title must be created under this section as soon as is reasonably after the settlement date, but not later than— | | |
| | (a) | 24 m | onths after the settlement date; or | | |
| | (b) | any la | ater date that is agreed in writing by the Crown and the trustees. | | |
| (8) | In th | is secti | on, authorised person means a person authorised by— | 15 | |
| | (a) | the cl | nief executive of LINZ, for the Te Papa property: | | |
| | (b) | the D | pirector-General, for all other properties. | | |
| 91 | 1 Application of Part 4A of Conservation Act 1987 | | | | |
| (1) | trusto Cons | ees und servatio | g of the fee simple estate in a cultural redress property in the der this subpart is a disposition for the purposes of Part 4A of the on Act 1987, but sections 24(2A), 24A, and 24AA of that Act do not disposition. | 20 | |
| (2) | | on 24 ve prop | of the Conservation Act 1987 does not apply to the vesting of a perty. | | |
| (3) | or pa | If the reservation of a reserve property under this subpart is revoked for all or part of the property, the vesting of the property is no longer exempt from section 24 (except subsection (2A)) of the Conservation Act 1987 for all or that part of the property. | | | |
| (4) | Sub | sectio | ns (2) and (3) do not limit subsection (1). | | |
| 92 | Mat | ters to | be recorded on record of title | 30 | |
| (1) | The | Registr | ar-General must record on the record of title— | | |
| | (a) | for a | reserve property listed in section 88(2) — | | |
| | | (i) | that the land is subject to Part 4A of the Conservation Act 1987, but that section 24 of that Act does not apply; and | | |
| | | (ii) | that the land is subject to sections 88(4), 91(3), and 96; and | 35 | |
| | (b) | for ar | ny other reserve property— | | |
| | | | | | |

| | | (1) | but that section 24 of that Act does not apply; and | | | |
|-----|---------------|--|--|----|--|--|
| | | (ii) | that the land is subject to sections 91(3) and 96; and | | | |
| | (c) | | ny other cultural redress property that the land is subject to Part 4A e Conservation Act 1987. | 5 | | |
| (2) | Cons | notation made under subsection (1) that land is subject to Part 4A of the onservation Act 1987 is to be treated as having been made in compliance ath section 24D(1) of that Act. | | | | |
| (3) | | a reser ked for | ve property, if the reservation of the property under this subpart is | 10 | | |
| | (a) | Regi | f the property, the Director-General must apply in writing to the strar-General to remove from the record of title for the property the tions— | | | |
| | | (i) | that section 24 of the Conservation Act 1987 does not apply to the property; and | 15 | | |
| | | (ii) | that the property is subject to sections 91(3) and 96; and | | | |
| | | (iii) | if the property is listed in section 88(2) , that the property is subject to section 88(4) ; or | | | |
| | (b) | refer | of the property, the Registrar-General must ensure that the notations red to in paragraph (a) remain only on the record of title for the of the property that remains a reserve. | 20 | | |
| (4) | | The Registrar-General must comply with an application received in accordance with subsection (3)(a) . | | | | |
| 93 | App | licatio | n of other enactments | | | |
| (1) | | - | g of the fee simple estate in a cultural redress property under this es not— | 25 | | |
| | (a) | limit | section 10 or 11 of the Crown Minerals Act 1991; or | | | |
| | (b) | affec | t other rights to subsurface minerals. | | | |
| (2) | 1974 road, | is not priva | ssion of a council under section 348 of the Local Government Act trequired for laying out, forming, granting, or reserving a private te way, or right of way required to fulfil the terms of the deed of in relation to a cultural redress property. | 30 | | |
| (3) | | | 4 and 25 of the Reserves Act 1977 do not apply to the revocation, subpart, of the reserve status of a cultural redress property. | | | |
| (4) | Secti to— | on 11 | and Part 10 of the Resource Management Act 1991 do not apply | 35 | | |
| | (a) | | vesting of the fee simple estate in a cultural redress property under subpart; or | | | |

any matter incidental to, or required for the purpose of, the vesting.

(b)

94 Names of Crown protected areas discontinued

- (1) **Subsection (2)** applies to the land, or the part of the land, in a cultural redress property that, immediately before the settlement date, was all or part of a Crown protected area.
- (2) The official geographic name of the Crown protected area is discontinued in respect of the land, or the part of the land, and the Board must amend the Gazetteer accordingly.

5

10

25

30

35

(3) In this section, **Board**, **Crown protected area**, **Gazetteer**, and **official geographic name** have the meanings given in section 4 of the New Zealand Geographic Board (Ngā Pou Taunaha o Aotearoa) Act 2008.

Further provisions applying to reserve properties

95 Application of other enactments to reserve properties

- (1) The trustees are the administering body of a reserve property, except as provided for in sections 70, 71, 73, 74 (or 75), and 82.
- (2) Sections 78(1)(a), 79 to 81, and 88 of the Reserves Act 1977 do not apply in 15 relation to a reserve property.
- (3) If the reservation of a reserve property under this subpart is revoked under section 24 of the Reserves Act 1977 for all or part of the property, section 25(2) of that Act applies to the revocation, but not the rest of section 25 of that Act.
- (4) A reserve property is not a Crown protected area under the New Zealand Congraphic Board (Ngā Pou Taunaha o Aotearoa) Act 2008, despite anything in that Act.
- (5) A reserve property must not have a name assigned to it or have its name changed under section 16(10) of the Reserves Act 1977 without the written consent of the owners of the property, and section 16(10A) of that Act does not apply to the proposed name.
- (6) **Subsection (2)** does not apply to—
 - (a) the Te Papa Tākaro o Ōhui property, the Te Papa Tākaro o Whitikau property, or Whenua Maumahara o Hukutaia while Ōpōtiki District Council is the administering body of the reserve property:
 - (b) the Te Ngaio property or Tirohanga Dunes site 2.
- (7) Despite section 41(1) of the Reserves Act 1977, for whichever of the Te Papa Tākaro o Ōhui property, the Te Papa Tākaro o Whitikau property, and Whenua Maumahara o Hukutaia that Ōpōtiki District Council remains the administering body for,—
 - (a) the reserve management plan that is in effect immediately before the settlement date continues to apply to the properties; and
 - (b) when the Council is reviewing that plan, a separate part of the plan that applies to the properties must be—

68

(i)

prepared under that section by the Council and the trustees; and

| | (ii) approved under that section by the Minister or, if the Minister's power of approval is delegated to the Council, by the Council and the trustees. | | | |
|-----|---|----|--|--|
| (8) | When the administering body of the Kōtare property, Matekerepu, or the Pātaua Island property prepares or reviews a management plan for the property under section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977, it must— | | | |
| | (a) seek and have regard to the views of the trustees of Tūhoe Te Uru Taumatua (as defined in section 12 of the Tūhoe Claims Settlement Act 2014) or of their nominee; and | 10 | | |
| | (b) if section 41(6)(e) of the Reserves Act 1977 applies (because the management plan requires the approval of the Minister), also attach to the plan submitted for approval a summary of how the administering body has sought and had regard to the views of the trustees of Tūhoe Te Uru Taumatua or of their nominee. | 15 | | |
| 96 | Subsequent transfer of reserve land | | | |
| (1) | This section applies to all or the part of a reserve property that remains a reserve under the Reserves Act 1977 after the property has vested in the trustees under this subpart. | | | |
| (2) | The fee simple estate in the reserve land in the Oroi property may be transferred only in accordance with section 98 or 100 . | | | |
| (3) | The fee simple estate in the reserve land in the following properties may be transferred only in accordance with section 100 : | | | |
| | (a) the Te Ngaio property: | | | |
| | (b) Tirohanga Dunes site 2. | 25 | | |
| (4) | The fee simple estate in the reserve land in any other property may be transfer- red only in accordance with section 97 or 100 . | | | |
| (5) | In this section and sections 97 to 101 , reserve land means the land that remains a reserve as described in subsection (1) . | | | |
| 97 | Transfer of reserve land to new administering body | 30 | | |
| (1) | The registered owners of the reserve land may apply in writing to the Minister of Conservation for consent to transfer the fee simple estate in the reserve land to a beneficial entity. | | | |
| (2) | The Minister of Conservation must give written consent to the transfer if the registered owners satisfy the Minister that the beneficial entity is able— | 35 | | |
| | (a) to comply with the requirements of the Reserves Act 1977; and | | | |
| | (b) to perform the duties of an administering body under that Act. | | | |

| (3) | | The Registrar-General must, upon receiving the required documents, register the beneficial entity as the owner of the fee simple estate in the reserve land. | | | | | |
|-----|--|---|----|--|--|--|--|
| (4) | The | The required documents are— | | | | | |
| | (a) | a transfer instrument to transfer the fee simple estate in the reserve land to the beneficial entity, including a notification that the beneficial entity is to hold the reserve land for the same reserve purposes as those for which it was held by the administering body immediately before the transfer; and | 5 | | | | |
| | (b) | the written consent of the Minister of Conservation to the transfer of the reserve land; and | 10 | | | | |
| | (c) | the written consent of the administering body of the reserve land, if the trustees are transferring the reserve land but are not the administering body; and | | | | | |
| | (d) | any other document required for the registration of the transfer instrument. | 15 | | | | |
| (5) | The | The beneficial entity, from the time of its registration under this section,— | | | | | |
| | (a) | is the administering body of the reserve land; and | | | | | |
| | (b) | holds the reserve land for the same reserve purposes as those for which it was held by the administering body immediately before the transfer. | | | | | |
| (6) | | A transfer that complies with this section need not comply with any other 2 requirements. | | | | | |
| (7) | In th | In this section, beneficial entity means a legal entity that— | | | | | |
| | (a) | represents only a group of members of Whakatōhea (for example, a hapū of Whakatōhea); and | | | | | |
| | (b) | is approved by the trustees by unanimous resolution. | 25 | | | | |
| 98 | Tran Iwi | asfer of reserve land in Oroi property to governance entity for Ngāi Tai | | | | | |
| (1) | The trustees may apply in writing to the Minister of Conservation for consent to transfer an undivided half share in the fee simple estate in the reserve land in the Oroi property to the governance entity for Ngāi Tai Iwi as tenants in common (the new owners). | | | | | | |
| (2) | The | The application must— | | | | | |
| | (a) | state that both parties have formally agreed to the transfer; and | | | | | |
| | (b) | include a copy of the formal resolutions to support the agreement; and | | | | | |
| | (c) | include the statement "Upon transfer, under section 98 of the Whakatōhea Claims Settlement Act 2023 , the joint management body established by section 99 of that Act will be the administering body of the reserve land and is able to comply with the requirements under that | 35 | | | | |

section".

(3)

The Minister of Conservation must give written consent to the transfer to the

| | new | owners | s if satisfied with the information provided. | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|----|--|--|
| (4) | The Registrar-General must, upon receiving the required documents,— | | | | | |
| | (a) | _ | ter the new owners as the owners of an undivided half share in the imple estate in the reserve land; and | 5 | | |
| | (b) | the n | on both the record of title for the undivided half share held by ew owners, and on the record of title for the undivided half share hed by the trustees, that the land is subject to section 87 . | | | |
| (5) | The | require | d documents are— | | | |
| | (a) | | asfer instrument to transfer an undivided half share in the fee simple in the reserve land to the new owners, including— | 10 | | |
| | | (i) | a notification that the share in the reserve land is to be held for the same reserve purposes as those for which it was held by the administering body immediately before the transfer; and | | | |
| | | (ii) | the statement "The reserve land is subject to section 87 of the Whakatōhea Claims Settlement Act 2023 "; and | 15 | | |
| | (b) | | written consent of the Minister of Conservation to the transfer of an wided half share in the fee simple estate in the reserve land; and | | | |
| | (c) | any c ment. | other document required for the registration of the transfer instru- | 20 | | |
| (6) | From the time of the new owners' registration under this section,— | | | | | |
| | (a) | ing b | oint management body established by section 99 is the administer- ody of the reserve land, and the Reserves Act 1977 applies to the we land, as if the reserve land were vested in the body (as if the were trustees) under section 26 of that Act; and | 25 | | |
| | (b) | purpo | ew owners' share in the reserve land is held for the same reserve oses as those for which it was held by the administering body ediately before the transfer. | | | |
| (7) | | ansfer irement | that complies with this section need not comply with any other ts. | 30 | | |
| (8) | truste | fter a transfer in accordance with this section, neither the new owners nor the astees may transfer their undivided half shares in the reserve land except in cordance with section 100 (to update trustee names). | | | | |
| (9) | | In this section and section 99 , governance entity for Ngāi Tai Iwi means an entity, or the trustees of a trust, that— | | | | |
| | (a) | of Ng | ablished to receive redress for the settlement of the historical claims gāi Tai Iwi, meaning the iwi of that name that lives in the eastern of Plenty; and | | | |
| | (b) | | proved by the Crown, and ratified by the members of Ngāi Tai Iwi, nat purpose. | 40 | | |
| | | | | | | |

99

| 99 | Joint management body for Oroi property | | | | | |
|------|---|--|----|--|--|--|
| (1) | This section applies if a share in the reserve land in the Oroi property is transferred under section 98 . | | | | | |
| (2) | | On the date of registration of the transfer to the new owners, a joint management body is established for the Oroi property. | | | | |
| | Appo | intment of members | | | | |
| (3) | The a | appointers of the joint management body are— | | | | |
| | (a) | the trustees; and | | | | |
| | (b) | the governance entity for Ngāi Tai Iwi. | | | | |
| (4) | Each | appointer may appoint 2 members to the joint management body. | 10 | | | |
| (5) | | ember is appointed only if the appointer gives written notice with the wing details to the other appointer: | | | | |
| | (a) | the full name, address, and other contact details of the member; and | | | | |
| | (b) | the date on which the appointment takes effect, which must be no earlier than the date of the notice. | 15 | | | |
| (6) | An appointment ends after 5 years or when the appointer replaces the member by making another appointment. | | | | | |
| (7) | A member may be appointed, reappointed, or replaced at the discretion of their appointer. | | | | | |
| | Meet | ings, contracts, and liability | 20 | | | |
| (8) | | ons 32 to 34 of the Reserves Act 1977 apply to the joint management as if it were a board. | | | | |
| (9) | | ever, the first meeting of the joint management body must be held no later 2 months after the date of the transfer to the new owners. | | | | |
| | Management plans | | | | | |
| (10) | If the trustees have not prepared a management plan for the reserve land as required by section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977 before the joint management body is established by this section, the joint management body must prepare the plan in accordance with that section. | | | | | |
| 100 | Tran | sfer of reserve land if trustees change | 30 | | | |
| | The registered owners of the reserve land may transfer the fee simple estate in the reserve land if— | | | | | |
| | (a) | the transferors of the reserve land are or were the trustees of a trust; and | | | | |
| | (b) | the transferees are the trustees of the same trust, after any new trustee has been appointed to the trust or any transferor has ceased to be a trustee of the trust; and | 35 | | | |

(c) the instrument to transfer the reserve land is accompanied by a certificate given by the transferees, or the transferees' lawyer, verifying that **paragraphs** (a) and (b) apply.

101 Reserve land not to be mortgaged

The owners of reserve land must not mortgage, or give a security interest in, 5 the reserve land.

102 Saving of bylaws, etc, in relation to reserve properties

- (1) This section applies to any bylaw, or any prohibition or restriction on use or access, that an administering body or the Minister of Conservation made or imposed under the Conservation Act 1987 or the Reserves Act 1977 in relation to a reserve property before the property was vested in the trustees under this subpart.
- (2) The bylaw, prohibition, or restriction remains in force until it expires or is revoked under the Conservation Act 1987 or the Reserves Act 1977.

Subpart 5—Joint management of certain reserves

15

103 Interpretation in this subpart

In this subpart,—

body's term means,—

(a) for an appointment made to the first joint management body, the period—

20

- (i) starting on the settlement date; and
- (ii) ending on the first day after the settlement date that is the 89th day after a triennial local election:
- (b) for any other appointment, the period—
 - (i) starting on the first day after the appointment is made that is the 25 90th day after a triennial local election; and
 - (ii) ending on the 89th day after the triennial local election after that one

Council reserves means—

(a) Hukuwai Recreation Reserve; and

30

35

(b) a local purpose (esplanade) reserve, meaning land comprising 4.3678 hectares, more or less, being Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 SO 461791, all record of title 650718 for the fee simple estate

Hukuwai Recreation Reserve means land comprising 5.4632 hectares, more or less, being Section 1 Block III Opotiki Survey District, all *Gazette* notice 139859.1

| | - | management body means the joint management body established by ition 104 | | | |
|-----|---|---|----|--|--|
| | befor | accement appointment means an appointment made to replace a member re the end of the joint management body's term (including to fill a vacancy use a member's appointment ends before then). | 5 | | |
| 104 | Joint management body for Te Ngaio property, Tirohanga Dunes site 2, and Council reserves | | | | |
| (1) | A joi | int management body is established for the following reserves: | | | |
| | (a) | the Te Ngaio property; and | | | |
| | (b) | Tirohanga Dunes site 2; and | 10 | | |
| | (c) | the Council reserves. | | | |
| (2) | and t | joint management body is the administering body of the Council reserves, the Reserves Act 1977 applies to the Council reserves, as if those reserves vested in the body (as if the body were trustees) under section 26 of that | 15 | | |
| (3) | are site 2 | onte subsection (2) and sections 70(5) and 74(9) (or 75(6)) (which imilar provisions relating to the Te Ngaio property and Tirohanga Dunes 2), the joint management body may exercise or perform a power or function that the Minister of Conservation has delegated to local authorities under the on 10 of the Reserves Act 1977— | 20 | | |
| | (a) | as if the joint management body were a local authority; but | | | |
| | (b) | only to the extent that the power or function is relevant to the reserve. | | | |
| (4) | | woid doubt, the joint board management body is not a committee or a joint mittee for the purposes of the Local Government Act 2002. | | | |
| 105 | App | ointment and term of members of joint management body | 25 | | |
| (1) | The | following are appointers for the purposes of this subpart: | | | |
| | (a) | the trustees; and | | | |
| | (b) | Ōpōtiki District Council. | | | |
| (2) | Each | appointer may appoint 2 members to the joint management body. | | | |
| (3) | | A member is appointed only if the appointer gives written notice with the following details to the other appointer: | | | |
| | (a) | the full name, address, and other contact details of the member; and | | | |
| | (b) | the date on which the appointment takes effect in accordance with section 106 . | | | |
| (4) | | ember may be removed only by their appointer giving written notice, ng the date on which the removal takes effect, to the other appointer. | 35 | | |
| (5) | A member may be appointed, reappointed, or removed at the discretion of their | | | | |

appointer.

5

10

106 Term of office of joint management body

- (1) An appointment of a member to the joint management body takes effect—
 - (a) at the start of the body's term; or
 - (b) in the case of a replacement appointment, on the date stated in the notice of appointment.
- (2) An appointment of a member to the joint management body ends on whichever of the following comes first:
 - (a) the end of the body's term:
 - (b) the removal of the member by the appointer or the replacement of the member by the appointer appointing another member.
- (3) If an appointment ends but no successor has been appointed before the start of the next of the body's terms, the member must be treated as having been reappointed for that next term.

107 Application of Reserves Act 1977 to joint management body

- (1) Sections 32 to 34 of the Reserves Act 1977 apply to the joint management 15 body as if it were a board.
- (2) The following provisions apply despite the specified requirements of the Reserves Act 1977:

First meeting

(a) the first meeting of the joint management body must be held no later 20 than 6 months after the settlement date (despite section 32(1) of that Act):

Chairperson and deputy chairperson

- (b) a chairperson must be appointed, and a deputy chairperson may be appointed, for the joint management body as follows (despite section 25 32(5) of that Act):
 - (i) the trustees must appoint a member as chairperson:
 - (ii) Ōpōtiki District Council may appoint a member as deputy chairperson:
 - (iii) an appointment takes effect at the start of the body's term (or, for the initial chairperson and deputy chairperson and any replacement appointment, on the date stated in the notice of appointment):
 - (iv) an appointment ends at the end of the body's term or when the person's membership ends:

 35
 - (v) the person must be appointed by the appointer giving written notice of the appointment to the other appointer:

(c)

(d)

(e)

(f)

(g)

(h)

| | | Whakatōhea Claims Settlement Bill | | | |
|--|----------|---|----|--|--|
| (vi) an appointer may replace the chairperson or deputy chairperson appointed by that appointer at any time during the body's term: | | | | | |
| chair | person | rperson is not present at a meeting and there is a deputy, the deputy chairperson must preside at the meeting (despite 6) of that Act): | 5 | | |
| Votin | g and | quorum | | | |
| | - | rson has a deliberative vote but not a casting vote (despite 7) of that Act): | | | |
| perso | n to r | eplace them at a meeting, or in voting, if the member is not despite section 32(9) of that Act): | 10 | | |
| Man | agemei | nt plans | | | |
| desp | ite sect | ion 41(1) of that Act,— | | | |
| (i) the reserve management plan that is in effect immediately before the settlement date continues to apply to the Te Ngaio property and Hukuwai Recreation Reserve; and | | | 15 | | |
| (ii) | part o | of the plan that applies to the Te Ngaio property and Hukuwai eation Reserve must be— | | | |
| | (A) | prepared under that section by the joint management body; and | 20 | | |
| | (B) | approved under that section by the Minister or, if the Minister's power of approval is delegated to the Council, by the joint management body (<i>see</i> section 104(3)): | | | |
| Fina | ncial p | rovisions | 25 | | |
| | | ne Reserves Act 1977, which relates to financial provisions, ne joint management body as if it were a local authority: | | | |
| able | to dist | strict Council must, to the extent that it is reasonably practic- tinguish the revenue from the reserve or reserves from any ue received by the Council,— | 30 | | |
| (i) | | the revenue received by the joint management body as the nistering body of the reserve or reserves; and | | | |
| (**) | | | | | |

- (ii) account for that revenue separately from the Council's other revenue; and
- (iii) use that revenue, under the direction of the joint management 35 body, but only in relation to the reserve or reserves.

108 Interests in Council reserves

Sections 88 and 89 apply to a Council reserve as if—

(a) the Council reserve were a reserve property listed in **section 88(2)**; and

reserve (without requiring the interest to be listed); and

section 88(3) referred to an interest in land that affects the Council

(b)

| | (c) | the Council reserve were a cultural redress property for the purposes of section 89 ; and | |
|-----|--|---|----|
| | (d) | section 89(1) referred to an interest (other than an interest in land) to which the reserve is subject (without requiring the interest to be listed). | 5 |
| | Sub | part 6—Bay of Plenty conservation management strategy | |
| 109 | Inte | pretation | |
| | In th | is subpart,— | |
| | - | of Plenty conservation management strategy means any conservation agement strategy that— | 10 |
| | (a) | is prepared and approved under section 17F of the Conservation Act 1987; and | |
| | (b) | is in effect in an area that includes all or part of the Whakatōhea place | |
| | Wha | katōhea chapter means a chapter— | 15 |
| | (a) | of the Bay of Plenty conservation management strategy; and | |
| | (b) | comprising outcomes, policies, and milestones that apply exclusively to the Whakatōhea place, identified as an area for the purposes of integrated conservation management (<i>see</i> "Place" in the glossary of the conservation general policy approved by the Minister under section 17B of the Conservation Act 1987) | 20 |
| | Wha ment | katōhea place means the area shown on the map in part 3 of the attaches. | |
| 110 | | ial review of conservation management strategy to include katōhea chapter | 25 |
| | trustof th | Director-General must, within 3 years after the settlement date, notify the ees in writing that the Director-General intends to initiate a review of part e Bay of Plenty conservation management strategy under section 17H of Conservation Act 1987 to include the Whakatōhea chapter in it. | |
| 111 | Requirements when reviewing or amending conservation management strategy | | 30 |
| (1) | | section applies to the following reviews of, or amendments to, the Bay of cy conservation management strategy: | |
| | (a) | the review for which notice is given under section 110; and | |
| | (b) | any later review under section 17H, or amendment under section 17I, of the Conservation Act 1987. | 35 |
| | | | |

(2)

| (2) | | r the review or amendment, the conservation management strategy must ade the Whakatōhea chapter. | | | |
|-----|------------------------|--|----|--|--|
| (3) | the I | Despite sections 17D and 17F of the Conservation Act 1987, the trustees and the Director-General must jointly prepare, amend, or review the Whakatōhea chapter. | | | |
| (4) | inter | The Director-General must notify the trustees in writing if the Director-General intends to prepare, amend, or review the conservation management strategy in any way that affects the Whakatōhea chapter. | | | |
| (5) | (n), (| functions of the Minister of Conservation under section 17F(j)(ii), (l)(ii), (o), and (p)(ii) of the Conservation Act 1987 must be carried out jointly by rustees and the Minister in respect of the Whakatōhea chapter. | 10 | | |
| 112 | Othe | er responsibilities continue | | | |
| (1) | | section is for the avoidance of doubt about the effects of sections 110 111 . | | | |
| (2) | Thos | se sections do not change the role, under the Conservation Act 1987, of— | 15 | | |
| | (a) | the New Zealand Conservation Authority in approving the Bay of Plenty conservation management strategy: | | | |
| | (b) | the relevant Conservation Board in recommending the Bay of Plenty conservation management strategy to the New Zealand Conservation Authority for approval: | 20 | | |
| | (c) | the Director-General in determining the boundaries of any conservation management strategy. | | | |
| (3) | Thos | se sections— | | | |
| | (a) | apply only in respect of the Whakatōhea chapter; and | | | |
| | (b) | do not apply in respect of anything else set out in the Bay of Plenty conservation management strategy, including the national and regional objectives, policies, and milestones for implementing the general statutory and policy requirements of the Department of Conservation. | 25 | | |
| | | Subpart 7—Cultural materials | | | |
| 113 | Inte | rpretation | 30 | | |
| | In th | is subpart,— | | | |
| | cons | ervation legislation means— | | | |
| | (a) | the Conservation Act 1987; and | | | |
| | (b) | the enactments listed in Schedule 1 of that Act | | | |
| | cult ı that- | iral materials means plants, plant materials, and dead protected wildlife | 35 | | |
| | (a) | the Department of Conservation is responsible for; and | | | |
| | | | | | |

are found within the area of interest; and

(b)

| | (c) | are important to Whakatōhea in expressing and maintaining their cultural values and practices | |
|-----|---|--|----|
| | | iral materials plan means a plan that has been agreed in accordance with tion 114 | 5 |
| | dead | protected wildlife— | |
| | (a) | means the dead body or any part of the dead body of any wildlife that is protected, whether absolutely or partially, under the conservation legislation; but | |
| | (b) | excludes marine mammals | 10 |
| | poss wild | ess dead protected wildlife means to have custody of dead protected life. | |
| | | Cultural materials plan | |
| 114 | Prep | paration of cultural materials plan | |
| (1) | The trustees and the Minister of Conservation must jointly agree a cultural materials plan that provides for the members of Whakatōhea to collect and possess cultural materials. | | |
| (2) | sary | first cultural materials plan must be agreed not later than the fifth anniver- of the settlement date, or a later date as the trustees and the Minister of servation may agree. | 20 |
| 115 | Scop | e of cultural materials plan | |
| | the t | cultural materials plan must set out the terms and conditions on which trustees may grant authorisations, in accordance with section 116 , to bers of Whakatōhea to collect and possess cultural materials for non-comial purposes. | 25 |
| | Ai | uthorisations for collecting and possessing cultural materials | |
| 116 | Auth | norisation to collect or possess cultural materials | |
| (1) | The | trustees may issue a written authorisation to a member of Whakatōhea— | |
| | (a) | to collect plants or plant materials: | |
| | (b) | to possess dead protected wildlife. | 30 |
| (2) | | authorisation may be issued without the requirement for a permit or other orisation under the conservation legislation. | |
| (3) | An a | uthorisation may be issued only if— | |
| | (a) | a cultural materials plan has been agreed and is in effect; and | |
| | (b) | the authorisation is consistent with the cultural materials plan. | 35 |

(4)

An authorisation to possess dead protected wildlife must not permit the hunt-

| | ing, t | aking a | alive, or killing of living wildlife. | |
|-----|--------|----------|--|----|
| 117 | Poss | ession | of dead protected wildlife | |
| | • | | Wildlife Act 1953 or regulations made under that Act, a member of a may possess dead protected wildlife if the member— | 5 |
| | (a) | holds | a written authorisation issued under section 116(1); and | |
| | (b) | has a | cted in accordance with— | |
| | | (i) | the terms and conditions of the authorisation; and | |
| | | (ii) | the relevant provisions of the cultural materials plan. | |
| | | | Part 3 | 10 |
| | | | Commercial redress | |
| S | ubpa | rt 1—' | Transfer of commercial redress properties and deferred selection properties | |
| 118 | Inter | pretat | ion | |
| (1) | In th | is subp | art,— | 15 |
| | | | I redress property means a property described in part 3 of the dress schedule | |
| | | 3 of the | d property means the commercial redress property described in property redress schedule as Flats 1, 2, 3, and 4, 72 Richard Street, | 20 |
| | of th | e prope | lection property means a property described in subpart A of part 4 erty redress schedule for which the requirements for transfer under settlement have been satisfied | |

land holding agency means the land holding agency specified,—

- (a) for a commercial redress property, in part 3 of the property redress 25 schedule; or
- (b) for a deferred selection property, in subpart A of part 4 of the property redress schedule.
- (2) In this subpart, a reference to the transfer of a commercial redress property, or the transfer of the fee simple estate in such property, includes the transfer of an undivided share of the fee simple estate in the property.

119 The Crown may transfer properties and grant easements

(1) To give effect to part 6 of the deed of settlement, the Crown (acting by and through the chief executive of the land holding agency) is authorised—

deferred selection property to the trustees; and

(a)

to transfer the fee simple estate in a commercial redress property or a

| | (b) | to transfer each leasehold estate in the cross-leased property to the trustees; and | | |
|-----|---|--|----|--|
| | (c) | to sign a transfer instrument or other document, or do anything else, as necessary to effect a transfer. | 5 | |
| (2) | The Minister of Conservation may grant any easement over a conservation area or reserve that is required to fulfil the terms of the deed of settlement in relation to a commercial redress property or deferred selection property. | | | |
| (3) | Any | such easement— | 10 | |
| | (a) | is enforceable in accordance with its terms, despite Part 3B of the Conservation Act 1987; and | | |
| | (b) | is to be treated as having been granted in accordance with Part 3B of that Act. | | |
| 120 | | ords of title for commercial redress properties and deferred selection perties | 15 | |
| (1) | | section applies to each of the following properties that is to be transferred or section 119(1) to the trustees: | | |
| | (a) | a commercial redress property other than the cross-leased property: | | |
| | (b) | a deferred selection property. | 20 | |
| (2) | How | ever, this section applies only to the extent that— | | |
| | (a) | the property is not all of the land contained in a record of title for a fee simple estate; or | | |
| | (b) | there is no record of title for the fee simple estate in all or part of the property. | 25 | |
| (3) | | Registrar-General must, in accordance with a written application by an orised person,— | | |
| | (a) | create a record of title for the fee simple estate in the property in the name of the Crown; and | | |
| | (b) | record on the record of title any interests that are registered, noted, or to be noted and that are described in the application; but | 30 | |
| | (c) | omit any statement of purpose from the record of title. | | |
| (4) | | section (3) is subject to the completion of any survey necessary to create ord of title. | | |
| (5) | | is section and section 121 , authorised person means a person authorby the chief executive of the land holding agency for the relevant property. | 35 | |

| 121 | Aut | norised person may grant covenant for later creation of record of title | | | |
|-----|---|--|----|--|--|
| (1) | For the purposes of section 120 , the authorised person may grant a covenant for the later creation of a record of title for the fee simple estate in any of the following: | | | | |
| | (a) | a commercial redress property other than the cross-leased property: | 5 | | |
| | (b) | a deferred selection property. | | | |
| (2) | Desp | pite the Land Transfer Act 2017,— | | | |
| | (a) | the authorised person may request the Registrar-General to register the covenant under that Act by creating a record of title that records an interest; and | 10 | | |
| | (b) | the Registrar-General must comply with the request. | | | |
| 122 | App | lication of other enactments | | | |
| (1) | This | section applies to the transfer to the trustees of— | | | |
| | (a) | the fee simple estate in a commercial redress property or deferred selection property; or | 15 | | |
| | (b) | each leasehold estate in the cross-leased property. | | | |
| (2) | The transfer is a disposition for the purposes of Part 4A of the Conservation Act 1987, but sections 24(2A), 24A, and 24AA of that Act do not apply to the disposition. | | | | |
| (3) | The | transfer does not— | 20 | | |
| | (a) | limit section 10 or 11 of the Crown Minerals Act 1991; or | | | |
| | (b) | affect other rights to subsurface minerals. | | | |
| (4) | The permission of a council under section 348 of the Local Government Act 1974 is not required for laying out, forming, granting, or reserving a private road, private way, or right of way required to fulfil the terms of the deed of settlement in relation to the transfer. | | | | |
| (5) | Section 11 and Part 10 of the Resource Management Act 1991 do not apply to the transfer or to any matter incidental to, or required for the purpose of, the transfer. | | | | |
| (6) | requ | xercising the powers conferred by section 119(1) , the Crown is not ired to comply with any other enactment that would otherwise regulate or y to the transfer. | 30 | | |
| (7) | Sub | section (6) is subject to subsections (2) and (3). | | | |
| 123 | Stat | us of certain commercial redress properties | | | |
| | Con | servation areas cease | 35 | | |
| (1) | prop | of the following commercial redress properties described in part 3 of the erty redress schedule ceases to be a conservation area under the Conserva-Act 1987: | | | |

Hukutaia Conservation Area:

(a)

| | (b) | Part Old Town of Ōhiwa Conservation Area site A: | | |
|-----|--|--|----|--|
| | (c) | Part Old Town of Ōhiwa Conservation Area site B: | | |
| | (d) | Pakihi Stream Conservation Area: | | |
| | (e) | Part Waiotahi Conservation Area. | 5 | |
| | Reser | ves revoked | | |
| (2) | of the | each of the following commercial redress properties described in part 3 to property redress schedule, the reservation of the property as a reserve ct to the Reserves Act 1977 is revoked: | | |
| | (a) | Part Tukainuka Scenic Reserve: | 10 | |
| | (b) | Part Waioeka Gorge Roadside Reserve. | | |
| (3) | | ons 24 and 25 of the Reserves Act 1977 do not apply to the revocation of eserve status. | | |
| | Name | e of Crown protected area discontinued | | |
| (4) | Subsection (5) applies to the land in the commercial redress property described in part 3 of the property redress schedule as Part Tukainuka Scenic Reserve that, immediately before the settlement date, was part of a Crown protected area. | | | |
| (5) | | official geographic name of the Crown protected area is discontinued in ct of the land and the Board must amend the Gazetteer accordingly. | 20 | |
| (6) | In this section, Board , Crown protected area , Gazetteer , and official geographic name have the meanings given in section 4 of the New Zealand Geographic Board (Ngā Pou Taunaha o Aotearoa) Act 2008. | | | |
| 124 | Statu | s of certain deferred selection properties | | |
| (1) | A of prope | section applies to each of the following properties described in subpart part 4 of the property redress schedule that becomes a deferred selection crty (because the requirements for its transfer under the deed of settlement been satisfied): | 25 | |
| | (a) | Ōpōtiki School: | | |
| | (b) | Woodlands School. | 30 | |
| (2) | Rese | reservation of any part of the property that is a reserve subject to the rves Act 1977 is revoked immediately before the property is transferred to ustees under section 119(1) . | | |
| (3) | | ons 24 and 25 of the Reserves Act 1977 do not apply to the revocation of eserve status. | 35 | |
| 125 | Tran | sfer of properties subject to lease | | |
| (1) | This | section applies to a deferred selection property— | | |
| | | | | |

- (a) for which the land holding agency is the Ministry of Education, the Ministry of Justice, or the New Zealand Police; and
- (b) the ownership of which is to be transferred to the trustees; and
- (c) that, after the transfer, is to be subject to a lease back to the Crown.
- (2) Section 24 of the Conservation Act 1987 does not apply to the transfer of the 5 property.
- (3) The transfer instrument for the transfer of the property must include a statement that the land is to become subject to **section 126** upon the registration of the transfer.
- (4) The Registrar-General must, upon the registration of the transfer of the property, record on any record of title for the property that—
 - (a) the land is subject to Part 4A of the Conservation Act 1987, but that section 24 of that Act does not apply; and
 - (b) the land is subject to section 126.
- (5) A notation made under **subsection (4)** that land is subject to Part 4A of the Conservation Act 1987 is to be treated as having been made in compliance with section 24D(1) of that Act.

126 Requirements if lease terminates or expires

- (1) This section applies if the lease referred to in **section 125(1)(c)** (or a renewal of that lease) terminates, or expires without being renewed, in relation to all or part of the property that is transferred subject to the lease.
- (2) The transfer of the property is no longer exempt from section 24 (except subsection (2A)) of the Conservation Act 1987 in relation to all or that part of the property.
- (3) The registered owners of the property must apply in writing to the Registrar- 25 General,—
 - (a) if no part of the property remains subject to such a lease, to remove from the record of title for the property the notations that—
 - (i) section 24 of the Conservation Act 1987 does not apply to the property; and

30

- (ii) the property is subject to this section; or
- (b) if only part of the property remains subject to such a lease (the **leased part**), to amend the notations on the record of title for the property to record that, in relation to the leased part only,—
 - (i) section 24 of the Conservation Act 1987 does not apply to that 35 part; and
 - (ii) that part is subject to this section.
- (4) The Registrar-General must comply with an application received in accordance with **subsection (3)** free of charge to the applicant.

Subpart 2—Right of first refusal over RFR land

Interpretation

| - | | |
|-----------------|------------------|--|
| In this subpart | and Schedule 3 — | |

| Inter | pretat | ion | | | |
|---|---|--|-----|--|--|
| In thi | s subp | art and Schedule 3,— | | | |
| contr mean | | the purposes of paragraph (d) of the definition of Crown body, | 5 | | |
| (a) | for a company, control of the composition of its board of directors; and | | | | |
| (b) | for another body, control of the composition of the group that would be its board of directors if the body were a company | | | | |
| Crow | vn bod | y means— | 10 | | |
| (a) | a Cro 2004 | own entity, as defined in section 7(1) of the Crown Entities Act; and | | | |
| (b) | | te enterprise, as defined in section 2 of the State-Owned Enterprises 986; and | | | |
| (c) | the N | ew Zealand Railways Corporation; and | 15 | | |
| (d) a company or body that is wholly owned or controlled by 1 or more of the following: | | | | | |
| | (i) | the Crown: | | | |
| | (ii) | a Crown entity: | | | |
| | (iii) | a State enterprise: | 20 | | |
| | (iv) | the New Zealand Railways Corporation; and | | | |
| (e) a subsidiary or related company of a company or body referred to in | | | | | |
| 1. | _ | graph (d) | | | |
| - | | in relation to RFR land,— | 2.5 | | |
| (a) | mean | | 25 | | |
| | (i) | to transfer or vest the fee simple estate in the land; or | | | |
| | (ii) | to grant a lease of the land for a term that is, or will be (if any rights of renewal or extension are exercised under the lease), 50 years or longer; but | | | |
| (b) | to av | oid doubt, does not include— | 30 | | |
| | (i) | to mortgage, or give a security interest in, the land; or | | | |
| | (ii) | to grant an easement over the land; or | | | |
| | (iii) | to consent to an assignment of a lease, or to a sublease, of the land; or | | | |
| | (iv) | to remove an improvement, a fixture, or a fitting from the land | 35 | | |

| | expiry date, in relation to an offer, means its expiry date under sections 130(2)(a) and 131 | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|
| | notice means a notice given under this subpart | | | | | | | |
| | | | s an offer by an RFR landowner, made in accordance with section bose of RFR land to the trustees | 5 | | | | |
| | publ | public work has the meaning given in section 2 of the Public Works Act 1981 | | | | | | |
| | related company has the meaning given in section 2(3) of the Companies Act 1993 | | | | | | | |
| | RFR area means the area shown on SO 557498 | | | | | | | |
| | RFR landowner, in relation to RFR land,— | | | | | | | |
| | (a) | | as the Crown, if the land is vested in the Crown or the Crown holds be simple estate in the land; and | | | | | |
| | (b) | mean and | as a Crown body, if the body holds the fee simple estate in the land; | | | | | |
| | (c) | | des a local authority to which RFR land has been disposed of under ion 136(1); but | 15 | | | | |
| | (d) | | oid doubt, does not include an administering body in which RFR is vested under section 137(1) | | | | | |
| | RFR period means the period of 181 years that starts on the settlement date | | | | | | | |
| | subs | idiary | has the meaning given in section 5 of the Companies Act 1993. | 20 | | | | |
| 128 | Mea | ning of | f RFR land | | | | | |
| (1) | In this subpart, RFR land means— | | | | | | | |
| | (a) | the la | and described in part 7 of the attachments that, on the settlement | | | | | |
| | | (i) | is vested in the Crown; or | 25 | | | | |
| | | (ii) | is held in fee simple by the Crown; and | | | | | |
| | (b) | the la | and that is within the RFR area that, on the settlement date,— | | | | | |
| | | (i) | is vested in the Crown; or | | | | | |
| | | (ii) | is held in fee simple by the Crown; or | | | | | |
| | | (iii) | is a reserve vested in an administering body that derived title to the reserve from the Crown and that would, on the application of section 25 or 27 of the Reserves Act 1977, revest in the Crown; and | 30 | | | | |
| | (c) | - | and obtained in exchange for a disposal of RFR land under section 1)(c) or 142. | 35 | | | | |
| (2) | RFR | land d | oes not include a commercial redress property. | | | | | |
| (3) | I and ceases to be RER land if | | | | | | | |

| | | , , manuscript common contents and | | | | |
|------|---|--|----|--|--|--|
| (a) | the f | ee simple estate in the land transfers from the RFR landowner to— | | | | |
| | (i) | the trustees or their nominee (for example, under section 119(1) in the case of a deferred selection property or under a contract formed under section 134); or | | | | |
| | (ii) | any other person (including the Crown or a Crown body) under section 129(d) ; or | 5 | | | |
| (b) | the fee simple estate in the land transfers or vests from the RFR land- owner to or in a person other than the Crown or a Crown body— | | | | | |
| | (i) | under any of sections 138 to 144 (which relate to permitted disposals of RFR land); or | 1 | | | |
| | (ii) | under any matter referred to in section 145(1) (which specifies matters that may override the obligations of an RFR landowner under this subpart); or | | | | |
| (c) | the fee simple estate in the land transfers or vests from the RFR land- owner in accordance with a waiver or variation given under section 153 ; or | | | | | |
| (d) | l) the RFR period ends. | | | | | |
| | | Restrictions on disposal of RFR land | | | | |
| Rest | riction | s on disposal of RFR land | | | | |
| | | ndowner must not dispose of RFR land to a person other than the their nominee unless the land is disposed of— | 2 | | | |
| (a) | unde | r any of sections 135 to 144 ; or | | | | |
| (b) | under any matter referred to in section 145(1) ; or | | | | | |
| (c) | in ac | cordance with a waiver or variation given under section 153; or | | | | |
| (d) | within 2 years after the expiry date of an offer by the RFR landowner to dispose of the land to the trustees if the offer to the trustees was— | | | | | |
| | (i) | made in accordance with section 130; and | | | | |
| | (ii) | made on terms that were the same as, or more favourable to the trustees than, the terms of the disposal to the person; and | | | | |
| | (iii) | not withdrawn under section 132; and | 30 | | | |
| | (iv) | not accepted under section 133. | | | | |
| | | Trustees' right of first refusal | | | | |

An offer by an RFR landowner to dispose of RFR land to the trustees must be by notice to the trustees.

129

130

(1)

(2)

Requirements for offer

The notice must include—

35

(a)

(b)

the legal description of the land, including any interests affecting it, and

the terms of the offer, including its expiry date; and

| | . / | the reference for any record of title for the land; and | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|----|--|--|--|--|--|
| | (c) | a street address for the land (if applicable); and | | | | | | |
| | (d) | a street address, postal address, and fax number or electronic address for the trustees to give notices to the RFR landowner in relation to the offer. | 5 | | | | | |
| 131 | Expi | iry date of offer | | | | | | |
| (1) | The expiry date of an offer must be on or after the date that is 20 working days after the date on which the trustees receive notice of the offer. | | | | | | | |
| (2) | | However, the expiry date of an offer may be on or after the date that is 10 working days after the date on which the trustees receive notice of the offer if— | | | | | | |
| | (a) | the trustees received an earlier offer to dispose of the land; and | | | | | | |
| | (b) | the expiry date of the earlier offer was not more than 6 months before the expiry date of the later offer; and | 15 | | | | | |
| | (c) | the earlier offer was not withdrawn. | | | | | | |
| 132 | Withdrawal of offer | | | | | | | |
| | | RFR landowner may, by notice to the trustees, withdraw an offer at any before it is accepted. | | | | | | |
| 133 | Acceptance of offer | | | | | | | |
| (1) | The trustees may, by notice to the RFR landowner who made an offer, accept the offer if— | | | | | | | |
| | (a) | it has not been withdrawn; and | | | | | | |
| | (b) | its expiry date has not passed. | | | | | | |
| (2) | The trustees must accept all the RFR land offered, unless the offer permits them to accept less. | | | | | | | |
| 134 | Fori | nation of contract | | | | | | |
| (1) | If the trustees accept an offer by an RFR landowner to dispose of RFR land, a contract for the disposal of the land is formed between the RFR landowner and the trustees on the terms in the offer. | | 30 | | | | | |
| (2) | The terms of the contract may be varied by written agreement between the RFR landowner and the trustees. | | | | | | | |
| (3) | | er the contract, the trustees may nominate any person (the nominee) to ve the transfer of the RFR land. | | | | | | |
| (4) | The | trustees may nominate a nominee only if— | 35 | | | | | |
| | (a) | the nominee is lawfully able to hold the RFR land; and | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

working days before the day on which the transfer is to settle.

(b)

(a)

(5)

The notice must specify—

the full name of the nominee; and

notice is given to the RFR landowner on or before the day that is 10

| | (b) | any other details about the nominee that the RFR landowner needs in order to transfer the RFR land to the nominee. | 5 | | | |
|-----|--|--|----|--|--|--|
| (6) | If the trustees nominate a nominee, the trustees remain liable for the obligations of the transferee under the contract. | | | | | |
| | | Disposals to others where land remains RFR land | | | | |
| 135 | Disp | osal to the Crown or Crown bodies | 10 | | | |
| (1) | An RFR landowner may dispose of RFR land to— | | | | | |
| | (a) | the Crown; or | | | | |
| | (b) | a Crown body. | | | | |
| (2) | | void doubt, the Crown may dispose of RFR land to a Crown body in rdance with section 563 of the Education and Training Act 2020. | 15 | | | |
| 136 | Disp | osal of existing public works to local authorities | | | | |
| (1) | publi | FR landowner may dispose of RFR land that is a public work or part of a c work, in accordance with section 50 of the Public Works Act 1981, to a authority, as defined in section 2 of that Act. | | | | |
| (2) | To avoid doubt, if RFR land is disposed of to a local authority under subsection (1) , the local authority becomes— | | | | | |
| | (a) | the RFR landowner of the land; and | | | | |
| | (b) | subject to the obligations of an RFR landowner under this subpart. | | | | |
| 137 | Disp | osal of reserves to administering bodies | | | | |
| (1) | An RFR landowner may dispose of RFR land in accordance with section 26 or 26A of the Reserves Act 1977. | | | | | |
| (2) | To avoid doubt, if RFR land that is a reserve is vested in an administering body under subsection (1) , the administering body does not become— | | | | | |
| | (a) | the RFR landowner of the land; or | | | | |
| | (b) | subject to the obligations of an RFR landowner under this subpart. | 30 | | | |
| (3) | However, if RFR land vests back in the Crown under section 25 or 27 of the Reserves Act 1977, the Crown becomes— | | | | | |
| | (a) | the RFR landowner of the land; and | | | | |
| | (b) | subject to the obligations of an RFR landowner under this subpart. | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

Disposals to others where land may cease to be RFR land

| 136 Disposal in accordance with obligations under enactment of rule of | ınder enactment or | Disposal in accordance with obligation | ctment or rule of lav |
|--|--------------------|--|-----------------------|
|--|--------------------|--|-----------------------|

An RFR landowner may dispose of RFR land in accordance with an obligation under any enactment or rule of law.

139 Disposal in accordance with legal or equitable obligations

5

An RFR landowner may dispose of RFR land in accordance with—

- (a) a legal or an equitable obligation that—
 - (i) was unconditional before the settlement date; or
 - (ii) was conditional before the settlement date but became unconditional on or after the settlement date; or

10

- (iii) arose after the exercise (whether before, on, or after the settlement date) of an option existing before the settlement date; or
- (b) the requirements, existing before the settlement date, of a gift, an endowment, or a trust relating to the land.

140 Disposal under certain legislation

15

An RFR landowner may dispose of RFR land in accordance with—

- (a) section 54(1)(d) of the Land Act 1948; or
- (b) section 34, 43, or 44 of the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011; or
- (c) section 355(3) of the Resource Management Act 1991; or

20

- (d) an Act that—
 - (i) excludes the land from a national park within the meaning of the National Parks Act 1980; and
 - (ii) authorises that land to be disposed of in consideration or part consideration for other land to be held or administered under the Conservation Act 1987, the National Parks Act 1980, or the Reserves Act 1977.

25

141 Disposal of land held for public works

- (1) An RFR landowner may dispose of RFR land in accordance with—
 - (a) section 40(2) or (4) or 41 of the Public Works Act 1981 (including as 30 applied by another enactment); or
 - (b) section 52, 105(1), 106, 114(3), 117(7), or 119 of the Public Works Act 1981; or
 - (c) section 117(3)(a) of the Public Works Act 1981; or
 - (d) section 117(3)(b) of the Public Works Act 1981 if the land is disposed of 35 to the owner of adjoining land; or

ation Restructuring Act 1990.

(e)

section 23(1) or (4), 24(4), or 26 of the New Zealand Railways Corpor-

| (2) | Land appli | avoid doubt, RFR land may be disposed of by an order of the Māori nd Court under section 134 of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993, after an olication by an RFR landowner under section 41(1)(e) of the Public Works t 1981. | | | | | | |
|-----|---|--|--|----|--|--|--|--|
| 142 | _ | RFR landowner may dispose of RFR land in accordance with—section 15 of the Reserves Act 1977; or | | | | | | |
| | (b) | | on 16A or 24E of the Conservation Act 1987. | 10 | | | | |
| 143 | Disp | osal fo | or charitable purposes | | | | | |
| | An F | RFR laı | ndowner may dispose of RFR land as a gift for charitable purposes. | | | | | |
| 144 | Disposal to tenants | | | | | | | |
| | The | Crown | may dispose of RFR land,— | | | | | |
| | (a) | perso | e land was held on the settlement date for education purposes, to a on who, immediately before the disposal, is a tenant of the land or part of a building on the land; or | 15 | | | | |
| | (b) | | er section 67 of the Land Act 1948, if the disposal of the land is to a see under a lease of the land granted— | | | | | |
| | | (i) | before the settlement date; or | 20 | | | | |
| | | (ii) | on or after the settlement date under a right of renewal in a lease granted before the settlement date; or | | | | | |
| | (c) | unde | er section 93(4) of the Land Act 1948. | | | | | |
| | | | RFR landowner obligations | | | | | |
| 145 | RFR | lando | owner's obligations subject to other matters | 25 | | | | |
| (1) | An RFR landowner's obligations under this subpart in relation to RFR land are subject to— | | | | | | | |
| | (a) | body | other enactment or rule of law except that, in the case of a Crown the obligations apply despite the purpose, functions, or objectives the Crown body; and | 30 | | | | |
| | (b) | any i | interest or legal or equitable obligation— | | | | | |
| | | (i) | that prevents or limits an RFR landowner's disposal of RFR land to the trustees; and | | | | | |
| | | (ii) | that the RFR landowner cannot satisfy by taking reasonable steps; and | 35 | | | | |
| | (c) | the to | erms of a mortgage over, or security interest in, RFR land. | | | | | |
| | | | 91 | | | | | |

(2) Reasonable steps, for the purposes of subsection (1)(b)(ii), does not include steps to promote the passing of an enactment.

Notices about RFR land

| 146 | Notice to | LINZ | of RFR I | and with r | ecord of title | after settlement | t date |
|-----|-----------|------|----------|------------|----------------|------------------|--------|
| | | | | | | | |

(1) If a record of title is first created for RFR land after the settlement date, the RFR landowner must give the chief executive of LINZ notice that the record of title has been created.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

- (2) If land for which there is a record of title becomes RFR land after the settlement date, the RFR landowner must give the chief executive of LINZ notice that the land has become RFR land.
- (3) The notice must be given as soon as is reasonably practicable after a record of title is first created for the RFR land or after the land becomes RFR land.
- (4) The notice must include the legal description of the land and the reference for the record of title.

147 Notice to trustees of disposal of RFR land to others

- (1) An RFR landowner must give the trustees notice of the disposal of RFR land by the landowner to a person other than the trustees or their nominee.
- (2) The notice must be given on or before the date that is 20 working days before the day of the disposal.
- (3) The notice must include—
 - (a) the legal description of the land, including any interests affecting it; and
 - (b) the reference for any record of title for the land; and
 - (c) the street address for the land (if applicable); and
 - (d) the name of the person to whom the land is being disposed of; and
 - (e) an explanation of how the disposal complies with **section 129**; and
 - (f) if the disposal is to be made under **section 129(d)**, a copy of any written contract for the disposal.

148 Notice to LINZ of land ceasing to be RFR land

- (1) This section applies if land contained in a record of title is to cease being RFR land because—
 - (a) the fee simple estate in the land is to transfer from the RFR landowner to—
 - (i) the trustees or their nominee (for example, under **section 119(1)** in the case of a deferred selection property, or under a contract formed under **section 134**); or
 - (ii) any other person (including the Crown or a Crown body) under **section 129(d)**; or

| | (b) | the fee simple estate in the land is to transfer or vest from the RFR landowner to or in a person other than the Crown or a Crown body— | |
|-----|-----------|--|----|
| | | (i) under any of sections 138 to 144; or | |
| | | (ii) under any matter referred to in section 145(1) ; or | |
| | (c) | the fee simple estate in the land is to transfer or vest from the RFR landowner in accordance with a waiver or variation given under section 153 . | 5 |
| (2) | | RFR landowner must, as early as practicable before the transfer or vesting, the chief executive of LINZ notice that the land is to cease being RFR | 10 |
| (3) | The r | notice must include— | |
| | (a) | the legal description of the land; and | |
| | (b) | the reference for the record of title for the land; and | |
| | (c) | the details of the transfer or vesting of the land. | |
| 149 | Notio | e requirements | 15 |
| | Sche | edule 3 applies to notices given under this subpart by or to— | |
| | (a) | an RFR landowner; or | |
| | (b) | the trustees. | |
| | | Right of first refusal recorded on records of title | |
| 150 | Righ | t of first refusal to be recorded on records of title for RFR land | 20 |
| (1) | | chief executive of LINZ must issue to the Registrar-General 1 or more ficates that specify the legal descriptions of, and identify the records of for,— | |
| | (a) | the RFR land for which there is a record of title on the settlement date; and | 25 |
| | (b) | the RFR land for which a record of title is first created after the settlement date; and | |
| | (c) | land for which there is a record of title that becomes RFR land after the settlement date. | |
| (2) | The able- | chief executive must issue a certificate as soon as is reasonably practic- | 30 |
| | (a) | after the settlement date, for RFR land for which there is a record of title on the settlement date; or | |
| | (b) | after receiving a notice under section 146 that a record of title has been created for the RFR land or that the land has become RFR land, for any other land. | 35 |
| (3) | Each | certificate must state that it is issued under this section. | |
| ` ′ | | | |

| (4) | | chief executive must provide a copy of each certificate to the trustees as as is reasonably practicable after issuing the certificate. | |
|-----|-----------------|--|----|
| (5) | a cer | Registrar-General must, as soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving tificate issued under this section, record on each record of title for the RFR identified in the certificate that the land is— | 5 |
| | (a) | RFR land, as defined in section 128; and | |
| | (b) | subject to this subpart (which restricts disposal, including leasing, of the land). | |
| 151 | Rem | oval of notations when land to be transferred or vested | |
| (1) | of la | chief executive of LINZ must, before registration of the transfer or vesting nd described in a notice received under section 148(2) , issue to the strar-General a certificate that includes— | 10 |
| | (a) | the legal description of the land; and | |
| | (b) | the reference for the record of title for the land; and | |
| | (c) | the details of the transfer or vesting of the land; and | 15 |
| | (d) | a statement that the certificate is issued under this section. | |
| (2) | | chief executive must provide a copy of each certificate to the trustees as as is reasonably practicable after issuing the certificate. | |
| (3) | Regis descri | e Registrar-General receives a certificate issued under this section, the strar-General must, immediately before registering the transfer or vesting ribed in the certificate, remove from the record of title identified in the ficate any notation recorded under section 150 for the land described in ertificate. | 20 |
| 152 | Rem | oval of notations when RFR period ends | |
| (1) | after | chief executive of LINZ must, as soon as is reasonably practicable the RFR period ends, issue to the Registrar-General a certificate that des— | 25 |
| | (a) | the reference for each record of title for RFR land that still has a notation recorded under section 150 ; and | |
| | (b) | a statement that the certificate is issued under this section. | 30 |
| (2) | The | chief executive must provide a copy of each certificate to the trustees as | |

soon as is reasonably practicable after issuing the certificate.

section 150 from any record of title identified in the certificate.

The Registrar-General must, as soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving a certificate issued under this section, remove any notation recorded under

35

94

(3)

General provisions applying to right of first refusal

| 4 = 3 | TT7 • | | • 4• |
|-------|--------------|-----|-----------|
| 153 | Waiver | and | variation |
| 1.75 | vvaivci | anu | variation |

- (1) The trustees may, by notice to an RFR landowner, waive any or all of the rights the trustees have in relation to the landowner under this subpart.
- (2) The trustees and an RFR landowner may agree in writing to vary or waive any 5 of the rights each has in relation to the other under this subpart.
- (3) A waiver or an agreement under this section is on the terms, and applies for the period, specified in it.

154 Disposal of Crown bodies not affected

This subpart does not limit the ability of the Crown, or a Crown body, to sell or dispose of a Crown body.

155 Assignment of rights and obligations under this subpart

- (1) **Subsection (3)** applies if the RFR holder—
 - (a) assigns the RFR holder's rights and obligations under this subpart to 1 or more persons in accordance with the RFR holder's constitutional 15 document; and
 - (b) has given the notices required by **subsection (2)**.
- (2) The RFR holder must give notices to each RFR landowner that—
 - (a) state that the RFR holder's rights and obligations under this subpart are being assigned under this section; and
 - (b) specify the date of the assignment; and
 - (c) specify the names of the assignees and, if they are the trustees of a trust, the name of the trust; and
 - (d) specify the street address, postal address, and fax number or electronic address for notices to the assignees.
- (3) This subpart and **Schedule 3** apply to the assignees (instead of to the RFR holder) as if the assignees were the trustees, with any necessary modifications.
- (4) In this section,—

constitutional document means the trust deed or other instrument adopted for the governance of the RFR holder

30

RFR holder means the 1 or more persons who have the rights and obligations of the trustees under this subpart, because—

- (a) they are the trustees; or
- (b) they have previously been assigned those rights and obligations under this section.

20

25

Subpart 3—Coastal permits in reserved area of coastal marine area

| 156 | Interpretation | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---------|---|----|--|--|--|--|--|
| | In thi | s subp | part,— | | | | | | |
| | 20-year period means the period of 20 years starting on the commencement of this section | | | | | | | | |
| | aquaculture activities has the meaning given in section 2(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 | | | | | | | | |
| | coastal permit has the meaning given in section 2(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 | | | | | | | | |
| | repla 158 (| | nt area means the area described in a notice made under section | 10 | | | | | |
| | reser | ved a | rea means— | | | | | | |
| | (a) | | coastal marine area shown as A and B on the plan in part 4 of the hments; and | | | | | | |
| | (b) | eithe | r— | 15 | | | | | |
| | | (i) | the coastal marine area shown as C on the plan in part 4 of the attachments (area C); or | | | | | | |
| | | (ii) | the replacement area. | | | | | | |
| 157 | | usive n | right to apply for coastal permits for aquaculture activities in rea | 20 | | | | | |
| (1) | This | section | n applies during the 20-year period. | | | | | | |
| (2) | the re | | may apply for a coastal permit authorising occupation of space in d area, for the purpose of aquaculture activities, except the trustees ninee. | | | | | | |
| (3) | | | authority may grant a coastal permit authorising any other activity in d area, but only— | 25 | | | | | |
| | (a) | | e extent that the activity is compatible with aquaculture activities in eserved area; and | | | | | | |
| | (b) | after | consultation with the trustees. | | | | | | |
| (4) | Subs | | n (2) does not affect any application received by a consent author- | 30 | | | | | |
| | (a) | befor | re the start of the 20-year period; or | | | | | | |
| | (b) | | espect of the replacement area, before the notice under section (1) takes effect. | | | | | | |

This section overrides section 165E of the Resource Management Act 1991.

35

(5)

158 Part of reserved area may be changed

- (1) The Minister for Oceans and Fisheries (the **relevant Minister**) may, by notice in the *Gazette*, declare that the reserved area comprising area C is replaced by an area that—
 - (a) is coastal marine area in the area of interest, even if it includes any part of area C; and
 - (b) is no more than 1,000 hectares; and
 - (c) is described in the notice.
- (2) The relevant Minister must not make the notice unless—
 - (a) the trustees apply in writing to the relevant Minister with—

10

- (i) a request for the notice to be made; and
- (ii) a full description of the proposed replacement area; and
- (b) the relevant Minister consults the Minister for Treaty of Waitangi Negotiations and the Minister of Conservation about the proposed replacement area; and

15

- (c) the relevant Minister is satisfied that any other affected iwi (as iwi is defined in the Maori Fisheries Act 2004) have been consulted about the proposed replacement area and that their views have been considered; and
- (d) the notice is published within 3 years after the start of the 20-year 20 period.

159 Regional coastal plan to identify reserved area

- (1) Bay of Plenty Regional Council must amend its regional coastal plan, as soon as is reasonably practicable after—
 - (a) the start of the 20-year period, to identify the reserved area and to record 25 the effect of **section 157**; and
 - (b) the date on which the notice under **section 158(1)** takes effect, to identify the reserved area as changed by the notice; and
 - (c) the end of the 20-year period, to remove the amendments made under paragraphs (a) and (b).
- (2) The Council must make the amendments without using the process in Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Part 4 Natural resources arrangements

Subpart 1—Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum

Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum established

| 160 | Esta | blishment of Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum | 5 | | | | |
|-----|---|--|----|--|--|--|--|
| (1) | This | section establishes the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum. | | | | | |
| (2) | Despite its membership (as described in section 166), the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum is a joint committee of Bay of Plenty Regional Council and Ōpōtiki District Council for the purposes of clause 30(1)(b) of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002. | | | | | | |
| (3) | _ | ite Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Whakatōhea Kai-Forum— | | | | | |
| | (a) | is a permanent committee; and | | | | | |
| | (b) | must not be discharged except with the unanimous agreement of all of the appointers; and | 15 | | | | |
| | (c) | is subject to Schedule 7 of that Act only to the extent that that schedule is not inconsistent with this subpart and Schedule 4 . | | | | | |
| | | Principles, purpose, functions, powers, and area of forum | | | | | |
| 161 | Prin | ciples of forum | | | | | |
| | The j | principles that underpin the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum are as follows: | 20 | | | | |
| | | Kaupapa | | | | | |
| | (a) | Kia mau ki te wairua o Te Tiriti o Waitangi: | | | | | |
| | (b) | Kia mahi tahi ki te whakatutuki ngātahi i ngā whāinga pāhekoheko, ko te āhukahuka me te tūtohu i ngā hua taupuhipuhi i te mahi tahi ki ngā rōpū: | | | | | |
| | (c) | Kia whakatūturu i te whakapāpātanga wawe i ngā take kua āhukahukatia te whai pāngataupuhipuhi: | 25 | | | | |
| | (d) | Kia whakamana i ngā mātāpono o te mana raraunga me tō Te Whakatōhea whai pānga ki te mātauranga Māori me te raraunga: | | | | | |
| | (e) | Kia tūtohu kei te hangore, kei te whanake tēnei piringa mahi: | | | | | |
| | (f) | Kia whakaute i te motuhaketanga o ngā rōpū me ō rātou mana ake, whakahaere, haepapa hoki: | 30 | | | | |
| | (g) | Kia mōhio, kia tūtohu ka whai hua ngā rōpū i te mahitahi, me whakaae ngatahi kia whakaurua mai ētahi atu manatū, iwi rānei ki ngā kaupapa: | | | | | |
| | (h) | Ā, kia whakatūturu te noho haepapa ki ngā whakatau me ngā mahi kua whakaetia. | 35 | | | | |

Principles

- (a) Upholding the spirit of the Treaty of Waitangi:
- (b) Working in a spirit of co-operation to achieve joint outcomes, and recognising and acknowledging the mutual benefits that the parties gain from working together:

5

- (c) Ensuring early engagement on issues of recognised mutual interest:
- (d) Recognising and seeking to uphold the principles of Māori data sovereignty and Whakatōhea's rights and interests in mātauranga Māori and data:
- (e) Acknowledging that the relationship is flexible and evolving:

10

- (f) Respecting the independence of the parties and their individual mandates, roles, and responsibilities:
- (g) Recognising and acknowledging that the parties benefit from working together and may include other agencies or iwi in work programmes by mutual agreement:

15

(h) Ensuring accountability for agreed decisions and actions.

162 Purpose of forum

The purpose of the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum is—

(a) to enhance the ability of Whakatōhea to—

20

- (i) express and discuss their interests and views in relation to the rivers and catchments in the Whakatōhea rohe with relevant councils and agencies; and
- (ii) participate in the design and implementation of developed solutions; and
- (b) to assist relevant councils and agencies to better understand Whakatōhea's interests and views in relation to the rivers and catchments in the Whakatōhea rohe; and
- (c) to support the kaitiakitanga and mana whakahaere of Whakatōhea hapū; and
- (d) to promote te mana o te wai—the protection and enhancement of the health and well-being of the rivers and catchments in the Whakatōhea rohe; and
- (e) to strengthen relationships between Whakatōhea and relevant councils and agencies; and
- (f) any other purpose that the forum considers to be relevant to the rivers and catchments in the Whakatōhea rohe and the principles that underpin the forum.

| 163 | Functions | of forum |
|--------|-------------|---------------|
| 1 ().) | T UHICHIOHS | , wi iwi wiii |

- (1) The principal function of the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum is to achieve its purpose.
- (2) In seeking to achieve its purpose, the other functions of the forum are—
 - (a) to promote the ability of Whakatōhea to exercise kaitiakitanga and mana 5 whakahaere; and
 - (b) to work with local authorities, neighbouring iwi, and other stakeholders on achieving integrated river and catchment management; and
 - (c) to consider and promote the outcomes sought in the environmental management plans of the Whakatōhea iwi and hapū; and
 - (d) to prepare and approve **Te Rautaki Kaitiaki**, which means a document that—
 - (i) reflects the Whakatōhea kaitiakitanga and mana whakahaere; and

10

15

20

25

30

35

- (ii) outlines a vision and aspirations for the rivers and catchments and recommends actions for achieving those aspirations; and
- (iii) identifies resource management issues; and
- (iv) identifies projects and funding sources; and
- (v) recommends actions for relevant local authorities to address identified issues; and
- (vi) provides a monitoring framework for identified issues; and
- (e) to oversee and monitor the implementation of Te Rautaki Kaitiaki and the environmental management plans of the Whakatōhea iwi and hapū; and
- (f) to review, and discuss with the trustees, the proposed joint management agreement under **section 172**; and
- (g) to take any other action that the forum considers appropriate to achieving its purpose.
- (3) The forum has discretion in any particular circumstance as to whether, how, and to what extent it will perform any of its functions.

164 Capacity and powers of forum

The Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum has full capacity, and the powers that are reasonably necessary, to carry out its functions in accordance with this subpart and **Schedule 4**.

165 Area of forum

- The purpose, functions, and powers of the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum—
- (a) apply in respect of the area shown on the plan in part 8 of the attachments (the **forum area**); and

(b) are to be pursued, carried out, or exercised with a focus on the rivers and catchments in that area.

Members

| 166 A | Appointment | of memb | bers of forum |
|-------|-------------|---------|---------------|
| | | | |

- (1) The Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum consists of 10 members appointed by notice 5 given by the specified **appointer** as follows:
 - (a) 6 members appointed by the trustees:
 - (b) 3 members appointed by Bay of Plenty Regional Council:
 - (c) 1 member appointed by Ōpōtiki District Council.
- (2) In appointing a member to the forum, an appointer must—
 - (a) be satisfied that the person has the mana, skills, knowledge, and experience to—
 - (i) understand and respect the mana and tikanga of Whakatōhea; and
 - (ii) participate effectively in the forum; and
 - (iii) ensure that the purpose of the forum is achieved; and
 - (b) have regard to any members already appointed, or to be appointed, to the forum to ensure that the membership reflects a balanced mix of skills, knowledge, and experience so that the forum can best achieve its purpose.
- (3) A member of the forum may, by notice,—

20

25

30

35

10

15

- (a) resign; or
- (b) be reappointed or removed, at their appointer's discretion.

167 Duties and liability of members

- (1) A member of the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum must act in a way that promotes the purpose, and the effective carrying out of the functions, of the forum.
- (2) A member of the forum is not personally liable for doing, or not doing, anything in their capacity as a member, as long as they act lawfully, in accordance with this subpart, and in good faith.
- (3) A person is not a member of a local authority just because they are a member of the forum.

168 Validity of acts not affected

Nothing done by the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum is invalid because of—

- (a) a vacancy in the membership of the forum when the thing was done; or
- (b) the later discovery of a defect in the appointment of a person as a member.

| 1/0 | T | ··· | | • | | |
|-----|------|-----|-----|-------|------|----|
| 169 | Term | 01 | apj | point | tmen | lt |

(1) An appointer who appoints a member of the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum must do so no later than the 60th day after the polling day for the most recent triennial local election, unless filling a vacancy or appointing the first members of the forum.

The term for which a member is appointed— (2)

- starts on the 60th day after the polling day for the most recent triennial local election; and
- ends after 3 years. (b)
- However, the term for which the first members of the forum are appointed— (3)

- starts on the date specified in the notices of appointment, which must be on, or within 6 months after, the settlement date; and
- (b) ends on the 59th day after the polling day for the next triennial local election after the settlement date.
- (4) Despite the rest of this section, a member's term may—

15

5

10

- start later if they are filling a vacancy; and (a)
- (b) end earlier if they resign or are removed by their appointer.

Administration of forum

170 Administration of forum

Schedule 4 has effect, and provides for the administration of the Whakatōhea 20 Kaitiaki Forum (appointments, procedures, meetings, decision-making, committees, support, and review).

Subpart 2—Joint management agreements

171 Interpretation

In this subpart,—

25

joint management agreement means a joint management agreement, as defined by section 2(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991, that is entered into under this subpart

parties, for a joint management agreement, means—

(a) the trustees; and 30

35

- the relevant council or councils; and (b)
- a person who is to, or does, enter into or join the agreement under (c) section 174

relevant council, for a joint management agreement, means a council that is to, or does, enter into the agreement.

| 1 | 72 | Trustees | may rec | ıuire | ioint | manag | ement | agreeme | nt |
|---|----|-----------------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|----|
| | | | | | | | | | |

- (1) The trustees may at any time give written notice to—
 - (a) either Bay of Plenty Regional Council or Ōpōtiki District Council to enter into a joint management agreement with the trustees; or
 - (b) both Bay of Plenty Regional Council and Ōpōtiki District Council to 5 together enter into a joint management agreement with the trustees.
- (2) The trustees may give notice to a council only if the trustees have first—
 - (a) discussed the proposed agreement with the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum and the relevant council or councils; and
 - (b) considered the views of the forum, and the relevant council or councils, 10 on the proposed agreement.
- (3) The trustees may enter into more than 1 joint management agreement with each council.

173 When joint management agreement required

A joint management agreement must be entered into, as required by a notice 15 given under **section 172**, by—

- (a) the date that is 18 months after the date of the notice; or
- (b) any later date agreed in writing by the trustees and the relevant council or councils.

174 Additional parties to joint management agreement

Any person may at any time join, or help to develop and agree to enter into, a joint management agreement if the other parties agree to it.

175 Area of joint management agreement

- (1) A joint management agreement must apply to the rivers and catchments within all or part of the forum area.
- (2) However, the trustees may at any time give written notice to the relevant council or councils to expand a joint management agreement to apply to the rivers and catchments—
 - (a) within any other part of the forum area; or
 - (b) within any coastal marine area in the area of interest, if the Minister of 30 Conservation agrees.
- (3) The trustees may give the notice only if the trustees have first—
 - (a) discussed the proposed expansion with the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum, the relevant council or councils, and any other party to the agreement; and
 - (b) considered the views of the forum, the relevant council or councils, and any other party about the proposed expansion.

20

25

| - | 4 | · T | .1 . | | • | 1 | 1 . | . 1 | • | • | • | 4 = | 40-/ \ | |
|-----|-----|------|--------|----------|----------|------|--------|-----|---------|----------|-----|---------|--------|---|
| - 1 | / 1 | \ I+ | thia | caction | torum | araa | hog 1 | tha | manning | 0117/011 | 110 | cootion | 165/al | |
| (| + . | , 11 | า นากร | Section. | IVI UIII | aica | iias i | uic | meaning | 217611 | 111 | section | IOSTAI | |
| ١, | ٠, | , | | | | | | | | 0 | | | (, | - |

176 Scope of joint management agreement

- (1) A joint management agreement must cover how the parties will work together in relation to—
 - (a) processes that involve planning under the Resource Management Act 5 1991; and
 - (b) processes that involve resource consents under the Resource Management Act 1991, including in relation to gravel extraction; and
 - (c) the monitoring of water quality; and
 - (d) other processes that involve freshwater management under the Resource 10 Management Act 1991 and that are particularly important to the trustees.

15

35

- (2) A joint management agreement may also cover other matters under the Resource Management Act 1991.
- (3) A joint management agreement must set out details of—
 - (a) the resourcing required to administer the agreement; and
 - (b) how the costs of administering the agreement will be paid.

177 Legal framework

- (1) Sections 36B to 36E of the Resource Management Act 1991 do not apply to a joint management agreement.
- (2) The exercise of a power, or performance of a function or duty, by the trustees or a relevant council under a joint management agreement has the same legal effect as a power exercised, or function or duty performed, by a council.
- (3) A council must not use the special consultative procedure under section 83 of the Local Government Act 2002 in relation to a joint management agreement.
- (4) Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 does not apply to the parties 25 when they develop, or operate under, a joint management agreement.
- (5) A joint management agreement is enforceable by the parties.
- (6) A joint management agreement ends only if the trustees and the relevant council or councils agree.
- (7) A person who enters into or joins a joint management agreement under **sec- tion 174** may cease to be a party to the agreement in accordance with the terms of the agreement.

178 Development and operation of joint management agreement

- (1) The parties must work together—
 - (a) to develop a joint management agreement; and
 - (b) to operate under a joint management agreement.
- (2) In working together, the parties must act in a way that—

(a)

179 (1)

162); and

promotes the purpose of the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum (see section

| (b) | respe | ects the principles that underpin the forum (see section 161); and | |
|------------------|--------------|--|----|
| (c) | refle | cts a shared commitment to— | |
| | (i) | working together in good faith and a spirit of co-operation; and | 5 |
| | (ii) | communicating openly, honestly, and transparently; and | |
| | (iii) | doing their best to ensure that the purpose of a joint management agreement is achieved in an enduring way; and | |
| | (iv) | recognising that a joint management agreement operates within statutory frameworks, and the importance of complying with those statutory frameworks and time frames and of minimising delays and costs. | 10 |
| | | Part 5 | |
| | Gov | ernance reorganisation and taxation matters | |
| Inte | rpreta | tion | 15 |
| In st | ıbpart | es 1 and 2, unless the context otherwise requires,— | |
| asset | ts and | liabilities— | |
| (a) | in pa Wha | ns the assets and liabilities owned, controlled, or held, wholly or art, immediately before the commencement of this—Part_Act by the katōhea Māori Trust Board, the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust, or a ant subsidiary; and | 20 |
| (b) | inclu | des— | |
| | (i) | all assets of any kind, whether in the form of real or personal property, money, shares, securities, rights, or interests; and | |
| | (ii) | all liabilities, including debts, charges, duties, contracts, or other obligations (whether present, future, actual, contingent, payable, or to be observed or performed in New Zealand or elsewhere) | 25 |
| exen 2007 | - | come has the meaning given in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act | |
| | | venue Acts has the meaning given in section 3(1) of the Tax Admint 1994 | 30 |
| man | dated | organisation means,— | |
| (a) | | ne purposes of the Maori Fisheries Act 2004, a mandated iwi organon; and | |
| (b) | | he purposes of the Maori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settle- Act 2004, an iwi aquaculture organisation | 35 |
| | | | |
| | | | |

relevant subsidiary means any of the following.

| 1 010 11 | and substituting interns of the following. |
|----------|---|
| (a) | Whakatohea Fisheries Asset Holding Company Limited, being a sub- |
| | sidiary company owned by the Whakatōhea Māori Trust Board, in its |

- capacity as the asset-holding company of—

 (i) the mandated iwi organisation of Whakatōhea, for the purposes of 5 the Maori Fisheries Act 2004; and
- (ii) the iwi aquaculture organisation, for the purposes of the Maori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004:
- (b) Te Pou Oranga o Whakatōhea Limited, being a subsidiary company owned by the Whakatōhea Māori Trust Board:
- (c) Pakihi Trading Company Limited, being a subsidiary company owned by the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust

tax charity has the meaning given in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007 **taxable income** has the meaning given in section YA 1 of the Income Tax Act 2007

transferred employee means a person to whom section 195 applies

Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust or Trust means the charitable trust of that name established by a trust deed dated 8 November 2006, and includes its trustees.

- (2) In **subparts 1 and 2**, unless the context otherwise requires, terms used and not defined in those subparts, but defined in—
 - (a) the Maori Fisheries Act 2004 or the Maori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004, have the meanings given in those Acts; or
 - (b) the Inland Revenue Acts, have the meanings given in those Acts.

Subpart 1—Governance reorganisation

Board and Trust dissolved

180 Whakatōhea Māori Trust Board dissolved

- (1) On the commencement of this Part Act,—
 - (a) the Whakatōhea Māori Trust Board is dissolved; and
 - (b) the term of office of the members of the Board expires.
- (2) A person holding office as a member of the Board immediately before the commencement of this Part Act is not entitled to compensation as a result of the expiry under this section of their term of office.

181 Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust dissolved

- (1) On the commencement of this Part Act,—
 - (a) the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust is dissolved; and

35

10

15

5

| (b) | the term | of | office | of | the | trustees | of | the | Whakatōhea | Fisheries | Trust |
|-----|----------|----|--------|----|-----|----------|----|-----|------------|-----------|-------|
| | expires. | | | | | | | | | | |

(2) A person holding office as a trustee of the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust immediately before the commencement of this—Part Act is not entitled to compensation as a result of the expiry under this section of their term of office.

Vesting of assets and liabilities

182 Vesting of assets and liabilities of Board and Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust

- (1) On the commencement of this—Part_Act, the assets and liabilities of the Board and of the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust—
 - (a) vest in the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea and become the 10 assets and liabilities of the trustees; and
 - (b) to the extent that those assets and liabilities are owned or held subject to any charitable trusts, are freed of all charitable trusts.
- (2) However, those assets and liabilities—
 - (a) remain subject to any other trusts, covenants, or conditions affecting 15 them; and
 - (b) become subject to any trusts expressed in the deed of trust of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea.

Relevant subsidiaries

183 Treatment of assets and liabilities of relevant subsidiaries

20

25

- (1) If, on the commencement of this <u>Part Act</u>, a relevant subsidiary is a tax charity for the purposes of the Inland Revenue Acts, that subsidiary ceases to be a tax charity on that date.
- (2) To the extent that the assets and liabilities of a relevant subsidiary are held subject to any charitable trusts, on and from the commencement of this—Part Act,—
 - (a) those assets and liabilities are freed of all charitable trusts but remain subject to any other trusts, covenants, or conditions affecting those assets and liabilities; and
 - (b) the constitution of the relevant subsidiary is deemed to have been 30 amended to the extent necessary to give effect to **paragraph** (a).
- (3) To avoid doubt,—
 - (a) nothing in this subpart has the effect, of itself, of causing a relevant subsidiary to be a different person for the purposes of the Inland Revenue Acts; and
 - (b) the assets and liabilities of a relevant subsidiary continue to be the assets and liabilities of that subsidiary; and

(c) the income of a relevant subsidiary derived from revenue account property is exempt income until immediately before that company ceases to be a registered charitable entity.

5

10

15

30

35

(4) In this section, **revenue account property** includes financial arrangements, trading stock, and depreciable property.

Trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea become mandated organisation

184 Recognition of new mandated organisation

- (1) On and from the commencement of this Part Act,—
 - (a) the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea are, and are recognised by Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited as, the mandated organisation for Whakatōhea in place of the Board, as if the trustees were recognised as the mandated iwi organisation or the iwi aquaculture organisation, as the case may require; and
 - (b) Whakatohea Fisheries Asset Holding Company Limited is the assetholding company of the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea.
- (2) However, any reference in the Maori Fisheries Act 2004 to the date on which the mandated organisation is recognised must be treated as a reference to the date on which the iwi's first mandated organisation was recognised.
- (3) On and from the commencement of this Part Act,—
 - (a) the trust deed of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea is approved by Te 20 Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited as the constitutional document of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea, as if it were approved under section 17 of the Maori Fisheries Act 2004; and
 - (b) the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea must—
 - (i) meet the criteria in section 14 of the Maori Fisheries Act 2004 for continuing recognition as a mandated iwi organisation; and
 - (ii) satisfy section 12(1)(d) of the Maori Fisheries Act 2004; and
 - (iii) ensure that the requirements in section 33(1) of the Maori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004 for recognition as an iwi aquaculture organisation are satisfied.

185 Certain effects of recognition of new mandated organisation

On and from the commencement of this Part Act,—

- (a) any registered coastline entitlement held by the Board immediately before the commencement of this—Part_Act is to be treated as a registered coastline entitlement held by the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea; and
- (b) any coastline claim, agreement, or written statement of the Board made under Part 1 of Schedule 6 of the Maori Fisheries Act 2004 before the

commencement of this—<u>Part_Act</u> is to be treated as a coastline claim, agreement, or written statement of the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea.

186 Functions of Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited

- (1) On and from the commencement of this—Part_Act, and without further authorisation than this section, Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited is deemed to have taken, and must continue to take, all actions necessary, in accordance with the requirements of the Maori Fisheries Act 2004 and the Maori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004,—
 - to provide administratively for the matters set out in sections 184 and 10
 185, as if those matters were done under the Maori Fisheries Act 2004; and
 - (b) to make the appropriate changes to the iwi register or iwi aquaculture register, as relevant, in accordance with the relevant legislation.
- (2) Te Ohu Kai Moana Trustee Limited is not liable, and no action may be brought against it, for any act described in the deed of settlement that it does or omits to do, to the extent that the act is done in good faith and with reasonable cause.

General matters relating to reorganisation

187 Final report of Board and Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust

- (1) As soon as is reasonably practicable after the commencement of this Part Act, the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea must prepare a final report (as if the report were an annual report required by section 31 of the Maori Trust Boards Act 1955) to show fully the financial results of the operations of both the Board and the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust for the period starting on the day after the last day covered by the previous annual report and ending on the day before the commencement of this Part Act.
- (2) The final report must consist of—
 - (a) a statement of the financial position of both the Board and the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust and other statements of accounts necessary to provide the information required by **subsection (1)**; and
 - (b) an audit report prepared by the Auditor-General on the statement and information referred to in **paragraph** (a).
- (3) As soon as is reasonably practicable after the final report is completed, the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea must provide it to the Minister for Māori Development, who must present it to the House of Representatives as soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving it.

188 Matters not affected by transfer

Nothing given effect to, or authorised by, this subpart—

20

25

189

(1)

(2)

(3)

190

(1)

(b)

- places any person in breach of a contract or confidence, or makes them (a) guilty of a civil wrong; or (b) gives rise to a right for any person to terminate or cancel any contract or arrangement, to accelerate the performance of an obligation, to impose a penalty, or to increase a charge; or 5 (c) places any person in breach of an enactment, a rule of law, or a contract that prohibits, restricts, or regulates the assignment or transfer of an asset or a liability or the disclosure of information; or (d) releases a surety wholly or in part from an obligation; or (e) invalidates or discharges a contract. 10 Status of existing instruments The trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea are to be treated as if they were the members of the Board, or were the trustees of the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust, under any existing instrument— (a) to which the members of the Board or the trustees of the Trust were a 15 party; or (b) that the members of the Board or the trustees of the Trust gave, received, or were to give or receive. An express or implied reference to the Board or the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust in an existing instrument or in a register must be read as a reference to 20 the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea, unless the context otherwise requires. In this section, existing instrument means any agreement, application, deed (other than the deed of settlement), notice, undertaking, instrument recording an interest in land, or other document in effect immediately before the com-25 mencement of this Part Act. Status of existing securities A security held by the Board or the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust as security for a debt or other liability to the Board or the Trust incurred before the commencement of this Part Act— 30 is available to the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea as security (a) for the discharge of that debt or liability; and
- (2) The trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea are entitled to the same rights and priorities, and are subject to the same liabilities, in relation to the security

commencement of this Part Act.

if the security extends to future or prospective debts or liabilities, is

available as security for the discharge of debts or liabilities to the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea incurred on or after the

as the Board or the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust would be if this Act had not been passed.

191 Continuation of proceedings

- (1) An action, arbitration, proceeding, or cause of action that was pending or existing by, against, or in favour of the Board or the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust before the commencement of this-Part Act may be continued and enforced by, against, or in favour of the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea.
- (2) It is not necessary to amend a pleading, writ, or other document to continue the action, arbitration, proceeding, or cause of action.

192 Books and documents to remain evidence

10

20

25

5

- (1) A document, matter, or thing that would have been admissible in evidence for or against the Board or the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust is, on and from the commencement of this—Part Act, admissible in evidence for or against the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea.
- (2) In this section, **document** has the same meaning as in section 4(1) of the 15 Evidence Act 2006.

193 Removal of charitable entities from register

- (1) The Board, the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust, and any relevant subsidiary must be removed, under section 31 of the Charities Act 2005, from the register of charitable entities, with effect on and from the commencement of this Part Act.
- (2) This section applies despite anything in the Charities Act 2005.

194 Other registers

- (1) The Registrar-General or any other person charged with keeping books or registers is not required, solely because of the provisions in this subpart, to change the name of the Board, the members of the Board, or the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust to the names of the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea in the books or registers or in a document.
- (2) If the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea present an instrument to a registrar or other person, the presentation of that instrument is, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, sufficient proof that the property is vested in the trustees, as specified in the instrument.
- (3) For the purposes of **subsection (2)**, the instrument need not be an instrument of transfer, but must—
 - (a) be executed or purport to be executed by the trustees of Te Tāwharau o
 Te Whakatōhea; and 35
 - (b) relate to assets or liabilities owned, controlled, or held, wholly or in part, by the Board or the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust immediately before the commencement of this-Part Act; and

(c) be accompanied by a certificate given by the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea or their solicitor stating that the property was vested in the trustees by or under this Act.

Employees

195 Transfer of employees

5

On and from the commencement of this <u>Part Act</u>, each employee of the Board or the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust ceases to be an employee of the Board or the Trust and becomes an employee of the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea.

196 Protection of terms and conditions of employment

10

- (1) The employment of a transferred employee must be on terms and conditions no less favourable to the transferred employee than those applying to the employee immediately before the commencement of this Part Act.
- (2) This section—
 - (a) continues to apply to the terms and conditions of employment of a 15 transferred employee until they are varied by agreement between the transferred employee and the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea; and
 - (b) does not apply to a transferred employee who accepts any subsequent appointment with the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea.

197 Continuity of employment

For the purposes of an enactment, rule of law, determination, contract, or agreement relating to the employment of a transferred employee, the transfer of the employee from the Board or the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust to the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea does not, of itself, break the employment of that person, and the period of their employment by the Board or the Trust is to be regarded as having been a period of service with the trustees.

25

20

198 No compensation for technical redundancy

A transferred employee is not entitled to receive any payment or any other benefit solely on the ground that—

30

- (a) the position held by the employee with the Board or the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust has ceased to exist; or
- (b) the employee has ceased, as a result of the person's transfer to the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea, to be an employee of the Board or the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust.

199 Liability of employees and agents

- (1) A person who, at any time before the commencement of this—Part Act, held office as a member of the Board or a trustee of the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust or who was an officer, employee, agent, or representative of the Board or the Trust, is not personally liable in respect of an act or thing done or omitted to be done by that person before the commencement of this—Part Act in the exercise or bona fide purported exercise of an authority conferred by or under the Maori Trust Boards Act 1955 or any other enactment.
- (2) This section applies only—
 - (a) in the absence of actual fraud; and

10

5

(b) if the act or omission does not amount to an offence under any enactment or rule of law.

Subpart 2—Taxation provisions

200 Application and interpretation

- (1) This subpart applies, by virtue of the reorganisation of the governance of 15 Whakatōhea under **subpart 1**, for the purposes of the Inland Revenue Acts.
- (2) In this subpart,—

taxable Māori authority distribution has the meaning given in section HF 7 of the Income Tax Act 2007

undistributed charitable amount means,—

20

- (a) in relation to the Board or the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust, the amount described in **section 201(5)**; or
- (b) in relation to a relevant subsidiary, the amount described in **section 204(1)(b) and (2)**.

201 Taxation in respect of transfer of assets and liabilities of Board

25

- (1) On and from the date on which the assets and liabilities of the Board and the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust vest in the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea under **subpart 1**,—
 - (a) the trustees are deemed to be the same person as the Board and as the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust; and
 - (b) everything done by the Board or the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust before that date is deemed to have been done by the trustees on the date that it was done by the Board or the Trust.
- (2) Income derived or expenditure incurred by the Board or the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust before the assets and liabilities vest in the trustees of Te Tāwharau or Te Whakatōhea does not become income derived or expenditure incurred by the trustees just because the assets and liabilities vest in those trustees under **subpart 1**.

| (3) | Sub Trus | section (4) applies if income of the Board or the Whakatōhea Fisheries t— | |
|-----|--------------------|--|----|
| | (a) | is derived from a financial arrangement, trading stock, revenue account property, or depreciable property; and | |
| | (b) | is exempt income of the Board or the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust but is not exempt income of the trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea. | 5 |
| (4) | acqu | trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea must be treated as having ired the financial arrangement, trading stock, revenue account property, or eciable property— | |
| | (a) | on the day that it becomes the property of the trustees; and | 10 |
| | (b) | for a consideration that is its market value on that day. | |
| (5) | char | trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea must identify the undistributed itable amount, which is the sum of the 2 amounts calculated by applying following formula to the Board and the Whakatōhea Fisheries Trust: | |
| | | $\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y}$ | 15 |
| | when | re— | |
| | X | is the total amounts derived by the Board or the Trust that, but for the application of sections CW 41 and CW 42 of the Income Tax Act 2007, would have been taxable income derived by the Board or the Trust before the commencement of this Part Act | 20 |
| | у | is the total of the amounts described in variable x that have been distributed before the commencement of this Part Act. | |
| (6) | Trus | rever, if applying the formula to the Board or the Whakatōhea Fisheries t under subsection (5) results in a number that is less than 0, the result of calculation must be treated as 0. | 25 |
| (7) | of T | undistributed charitable amount is excluded from the corpus of the trustees to Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea for the purposes of the Income Tax Act 7, to the extent to which it would be included but for this subsection. | |
| (8) | tribu | e trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea distribute any of the undisted charitable amount to a person, that amount is treated as beneficiary me for the purposes of the Income Tax Act 2007, unless subsection (9) ies. | 30 |
| (9) | tribu | e trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea distribute any of the undisted charitable amount for a charitable purpose, the distribution is exempt me of the recipient. | 35 |
| 202 | Elec | tion by trustees to be Māori authority | |
| (1) | | e trustees of Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea elect under section HF 11 of noome Tax Act 2007 to become a Māori authority, to the extent that the | |

undistributed charitable amount is distributed in an income year, that distribution will be—

- (a) exempt income if the distribution is applied for a charitable purpose; or
- (b) a taxable Māori authority distribution.
- (2) If this section applies, the amounts must be disregarded for the purposes of 5 section HF 8 of the Income Tax Act 2007.

Relevant subsidiaries

203 Taxation in respect of assets and liabilities of relevant subsidiaries

- (1) This section applies if—
 - (a) the assets and liabilities of a relevant subsidiary remain the assets and 10 liabilities of the subsidiary; and
 - (b) income of the relevant subsidiary derived from a financial arrangement, trading stock, revenue account property, or depreciable property is exempt income of the subsidiary before the commencement of this—Part Act, and ceases to be exempt income as a result of the application of section 183(1).
- (2) The relevant subsidiary is to be treated as having acquired the financial arrangement, trading stock, revenue account property, or depreciable property for a consideration that is its market value on the date of the commencement of this-Part Act.

204 Election by relevant subsidiary to be Māori authority

- (1) This section applies if a relevant subsidiary—
 - (a) elects under section HF 11 of the Income Tax Act 2007 to become a Māori authority; and
 - (b) when the election is made, has an undistributed charitable amount arising from income that was exempt income under sections CW 41 and CW 42 of the Income Tax Act 2007 when the income was derived.
- (2) The undistributed charitable amount must be calculated on the date on which the relevant subsidiary ceases to be a tax charity under **section 183(1)**.
- (3) A distribution of the undistributed charitable amount by the relevant subsidiary 30 after its election to be a Māori authority is—
 - (a) a distribution from exempt income of the subsidiary if the distribution is for a charitable purpose; or
 - (b) if **paragraph** (a) does not apply, a taxable Māori authority distribution.
- (4) A distribution that is a taxable Māori authority distribution under **subsection** 35 (3)(b) must be disregarded for the purposes of section HF 8 of the Income Tax Act 2007.

205

Subpart 3—Consequential amendments and revocation

Amendment to Act

Amendment to Maori Trust Boards Act 1955

| (1) | This section amends the Maori Trust Boards Act 1955. | |
|-----|--|----|
| (2) | On the commencement of this Part, repeal Repeal section 12 and the heading above section 12. | 5 |
| | Revocation and amendment of secondary legislation | |
| 206 | Revocation of Whakatōhea Māori Trust Board Order 2018 | |
| | On the commencement of this Part, the <u>The</u> Whakatōhea Māori Trust Board Order 2018 (LI 2018/258) is revoked. | 10 |
| 207 | Amendment Amendments to Electoral (Iwi Organisation and Other Māori Organisation) Regulations 2018 | |
| (1) | This section amends the Electoral (Iwi Organisation and Other Māori Organisation) Regulations 2018. | |

- (2) On the commencement of this Part, in <u>In</u> the Schedule, revoke the item relating to the Whakatōhea Māori Trust Board.
- (3) On the commencement of this Part, in <u>In</u> the Schedule, insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

 Te Tāwharau o Te Whakatōhea

208 Amendment to Maori Trust Boards Regulations 1985

20

- (1) This section amends the Maori Trust Boards Regulations 1985.
- (2) On the commencement of this Part, in In Schedules 1 and 2, revoke the item relating to the Whakatohea Maori Trust Board.

209 Amendment to Maori Trust Boards (Transitional Provisions) Order 2012

- (1) This section amends the Maori Trust Boards (Transitional Provisions) Order 25
- (2) On the commencement of this Part, revoke Revoke clause 3(c).

Schedule 1 Statutory areas

s 29

| Statutory area | Location |
|--|-------------------------|
| Nukuhou River and its tributaries within the area of interest | As shown on OMCR-087-01 |
| Opape Stream and its tributaries | As shown on OMCR-087-02 |
| Ōtara River and its tributaries | As shown on OMCR-087-03 |
| Waiaua River and its tributaries within the area of interest | As shown on OMCR-087-04 |
| Waiotahe River and its tributaries within the area of interest | As shown on OMCR-087-05 |
| Waioweka River and its tributaries within the area of interest | As shown on OMCR-087-06 |
| | |

Schedule 2 Cultural redress properties

ss 47, 55, 56, 74, 75, 86, 88, 89

5

Part 1

| | Properties vested in fee sin | ıple |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Name of property | Description | Interests |
| Paerātā property | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | |
| | 1.6187 hectares, more or less, being Allotment 519 Waiotahi Parish. Part <i>Gazette</i> notice 136601.1. | |
| Pakihi site 1 | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | |
| | 0.1959 hectares, more or less, being Section 1 SO 574374. | |
| Pakihikura property | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to the easement in gross for a right to drain sewage referred |
| | 3.5840 hectares, more or less, being Section 1 SO 577874. Part record of title GS5D/1330 for the fee simple estate. | to in section 50(3) . Subject to an unregistered licence with concession number 81462-OTH to Ōpōtiki District Council. |
| Tāwai | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | |
| | 7.4290 hectares, more or less, being Section 1 SO 573818. Part <i>Gazette</i> notice 136596.1 and all record of title GS6C/317 for the fee simple estate. | |
| Tawhitinui | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | |
| | 22.2120 hectares, more or less, being Sections 1 and 2 SO 574529. | |
| Te Papa property | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to the right of way easement in gross referred to in |
| | 3.5093 hectares, more or less, being Lot 4 DP 11064/AK. All record of title GS5B/939 for the fee simple estate. | section 53(3). Subject to an unregistered lease to the Whakatōhea Māori Trust Board dated 14 October 2016. |
| | 6.7164 hectares, more or less, being Section 1 SO 560014. Part records of title GS2D/596 and GS5B/940 for the fee simple estate. | |
| Te Roto Urupā | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | |

| Name of property | Description | Interests | |
|------------------------|--|---|--|
| | 1.8970 hectares, more or less, being Section 2 SO 576129. Part <i>Gazette</i> notice 143494.2 | | |
| Tirohanga Dunes site 1 | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Together with the right of way easement referred to in section | |
| | 0.0109 hectares, more or less, being Section 10 SO 577243. Part record of title 58271 for the fee simple estate. | 74(12)(b). | |
| | | Subject to an unregistered licence to occupy to Lewis and Dorothy Wilson dated 27 August 2018, as | |
| | 0.0234 hectares, more or less, being Section 9 SO 577243. | varied. | |
| Urupā Tawhito | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | | |
| | 1.1940 hectares, more or less, being Section 3 SO 574529. | | |

Properties vested in fee simple to be administered as reserves

| Name of property | Description | Interests |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| Kiwikiwi and Te Tawa Flats property | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in section 58(3) . |
| | 10.0000 hectares, more or less, being Section 1 SO 573747. Part <i>Gazette</i> notice 85292. | Subject to an unregistered permit with concession number 40350-AIR to Eastland Heli Services Limited. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70813-DOA to Geraldine Karekare. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with authorisation number 70805-FLO to Earl Brendan Coffin. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70808-DOA to Tania Savage. |
| Kōtare property | South Auckland Land District— Whakatane District | Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in section 59(3) . |
| | 18.1516 hectares, more or less, being Sections 1 and 2 SO 576311. Balance record of title SA712/1 for the fee simple estate. | |
| Marawaiwai | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in section 60(3) . |
| | 70.5165 hectares, more or less, being Allotments 82, 83, 84, and 85 Waioeka Parish. Part <i>Gazette</i> 1883, p 253. | Subject to an unregistered right of way easement with concession number ECHB-063-CON assigned to Marawaiwai Park Limited. |

| Name of property | Description | Interests Subject to an unregistered |
|------------------|--|---|
| | | authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70813-DOA to Geraldine Karekare. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with authorisation number 70805-FLO to Earl Brendan Coffin. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70808-DOA to Tania Savage. |
| Matekerepu | Gisborne South Auckland Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in section 61(4) . |
| | 0.0934 hectares, more or less, being Sections 1 and 2 SO 573786. Part <i>Gazette</i> 1912, p 2434. | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70813-DOA to Geraldine Karekare. |
| | South Auckland Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District 22.8093 hectares, more or less, | Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with |
| | being Section 3 SO 573786. All Proclamation 779 and balance Proclamation 3052. | authorisation number 70805-FLO to Earl Brendan Coffin. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70808-DOA to Tania Savage. |
| Matepuritaka | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in section 62(3) . |
| | 5.0000 hectares, more or less, being Section 1 SO 573748. | Subject to an unregistered permit (and variation) with concession number 38587-AIR to Kahu NZ Limited. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered permit with concession number 40350-AIR to Eastland Heli Services Limited. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70813-DOA to Geraldine Karekare. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with authorisation number 70805-FLO to Earl Brendan Coffin. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70808-DOA to Tania Savage. |
| Mātītī | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in section 63(3) . |

Name of property

Description

1000.0021 hectares, more or less, being Sections 1, 2, 3, and 4 SO 574114. Part record of title GS3D/13 for the fee simple estate, all *Gazette* 1972, p 1585, all *Gazette* notice 189085.1, and balance *Gazette* notice 154813.1.

Interests

Subject to an easement in gross for a right to lay a pipeline and to convey natural gas <u>products</u> together with incidental rights created by transfer 189085.4.

Subject to an easement in gross for a right to lay a pipeline and to convey petroleum, water, and other liquids together with incidental rights created by transfer 189085.3.

Subject to an unregistered grazing licence with concession number 76745-GRA to Avtam Orchards Limited.

Subject to an unregistered permit with concession number 40350-AIR to Eastland Heli Services Limited.

Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70813-DOA to Geraldine Karekare.

Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with authorisation number 70805-FLO to Earl Brendan Coffin.

Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70808-DOA to Tania Savage.

Together with a right of way easement created by easement certificate 104182 (affects the part formerly Lot 2 DP 5623).

Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in **section 64(3)**.

Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70813-DOA to Geraldine Karekare.

Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with authorisation number 70805-FLO to Earl Brendan Coffin.

Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70808-DOA to Tania Savage.

Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in **section 65(3)**.

Meremere property

Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District

430.0013 hectares, more or less, being Sections 1, 2, and 3 SO 573749. Part *Gazette* notice 145463.1.

4.0000 hectares, more or less, being Section 12 Block XIV Waiaua Survey District. All *Gazette* notice 121559.1.

565.6678 hectares, more or less, being Sections 5, 7, 8, and 11 Block XIV Waiaua Survey District. Part *Gazette* notice 121559.2.

Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki

District

Ōhiwa property

| Name of property | Description | Interests |
|------------------------|--|--|
| | 1.1125 hectares, more or less, being Section 1 SO 575627 and | Subject to a right of way easement created by transfer TE83349. |
| | Sections 20, 31, and 45 Block V Town of Ohiwa. | Together with a right of way easement created by transfer TE83349 (affects Section 31 Block V Town of Ohiwa). |
| Oroi property | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in section 66(3) . |
| | 19.2706 hectares, more or less, being Lot 1 DP 5463. Part record of title GS3D/200 for the fee | Subject to the right of way easement in gross referred to in section 66(5). |
| | simple estate. 0.4160 hectares, more or less, being Section 4 Block I Waiaua Survey District. All <i>Gazette</i> notice 150591.1. | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70813-DOA to Geraldine Karekare. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with authorisation number 70805-FLO to Earl Brendan Coffin. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70808-DOA to Tania Savage. |
| Pakihi site 2 | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in section 67(3) . |
| | 99.9813 hectares, more or less, being Section 2 SO 574374 and Sections 8, 13, and 16 Block XIII Waiaua Survey District. | Subject to an unregistered right of way easement (and variation) with concession number BP-31064-OTH to Derek Adriaan Slabber. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70813-DOA to Geraldine Karekare. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with authorisation number 70805-FLO to Earl Brendan Coffin. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70808-DOA to Tania Savage. |
| Pātaua Island property | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in section 68(3) . |
| | 11.4650 hectares, more or less, being Section 1 SO 573817. Part <i>Gazette</i> notice 147161.2. | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70813-DOA to Geraldine Karekare. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with |

| Name of property | Description | Interests |
|------------------------------------|--|---|
| | | authorisation number 70805-FLO to Earl Brendan Coffin. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70808-DOA to Tania Savage. |
| Raetakohia property | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in section 69(3) . |
| | 5.0000 hectares, more or less, being Sections 1, 2, and 3 SO 573751. Part <i>Gazette</i> notice | Subject to the right of way easement in gross referred to in section 69(5). |
| | 145104.1. | Subject to an unregistered permit with concession number 40350-AIR to Eastland Heli Services Limited. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70813-DOA to Geraldine Karekare. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with authorisation number 70805-FLO to Earl Brendan Coffin. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70808-DOA to Tania Savage. |
| Te Ngaio property | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a recreation reserve, as referred to in section |
| | 15.0565 hectares, more or less, being Section 1 SO 576129. Part <i>Gazette</i> notice 77613 and part <i>Gazette</i> 1914, p 4268. | 70(3) . Subject to the easement in gross for certain rights referred to in section 70(8) . |
| Te Papa Tākaro o Ōhui property | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a recreation reserve, as referred to in section |
| | 4.1076 hectares, more or less, being Allotment 384 Waioeka Parish. Part <i>Gazette</i> notice 139159.1. | 71(3). |
| Te Papa Tākaro o Whitikau property | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a recreation reserve, as referred to in section |
| | 0.1435 hectares, more or less, being Part Allotment 334 Section 1 Town of Opotiki Section 1 SO 7280. Part <i>Gazette</i> notice 147322.1. | 73(3) . Subject to the easement in gross for certain rights referred to in section 73(9) . |
| | 7.3171 hectares, more or less, being Allotments 339, 343, and 346 and Part Allotments 340, 342, and 345 Section 1 Town of Opotiki. All record of title | |

| Name of property | Description GS6B/66 for the fee simple estate. | Interests |
|------------------------|--|---|
| Tirohanga Dunes site 2 | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in section 74(7) . |
| | 0.0072 hectares, more or less, being Section 11 SO 577243. Part record of title 58271 for the | Subject to the right of way easements referred to in section 74(12) . |
| | fee simple estate. 72.1469 hectares, more or less, being Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 SO 577243. | Subject to a deed of easement for a right to take and convey water held in record of title GS1B/75. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70813-DOA to Geraldine Karekare. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with authorisation number 70805-FLO to Earl Brendan Coffin. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70808-DOA to Tania Savage. |
| Toatoa property | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in section 76(3) . |
| | 923.4000 hectares, more or less, being Sections 1 and 2 SO 573750. Part <i>Gazette</i> notices 120411.1, 136597.1, and 144766.1. | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70813-DOA to Geraldine Karekare. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with authorisation number 70805-FLO to Earl Brendan Coffin. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70808-DOA to Tania Savage. |
| Tukainoke | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in section 77(3) . |
| | 16.80 hectares, approximately, being Part Section 4 Block V and Part Section 5 Block I Waioeka Survey District. All Gazette notice 113096.1. Subject | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70813-DOA to Geraldine Karekare. |
| | to survey. 11.00 hectares, approximately, being Part Section 3 Block V Waioeka Survey District. All Gazette 1966, p 1554. Subject to | Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with authorisation number 70805-FLO to Earl Brendan Coffin. |
| | Survey. As shown on OMCR-087-30. | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act |

| Name of property | Description 28.4780 hectares, more or less, being Sections 1 and 2 SO 596672. Part <i>Gazette</i> notice 113096.1 and part <i>Gazette</i> 1966, p 1554. | Interests 1953 with authorisation number 70808-DOA to Tania Savage. |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Tutaetoko property | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in section 78(3) . |
| | 361.5096 hectares, more or less, being Sections 1, 2, and 3 SO 573752. | Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with authorisation number 71016-RES to Institute of Geological and Nuclear Sciences Limited. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70813-DOA to Geraldine Karekare. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with authorisation number 70805-FLO to Earl Brendan Coffin. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70808-DOA to Tania Savage. |
| Waiaua property | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in section 79(3) . |
| | 192.3156 hectares, more or less, being Section 10 Block IX Waiaua Survey District and Lots 1, 2, and 3 DP 9535. All record of title GS6C/970 for the fee | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70813-DOA to Geraldine Karekare. |
| | simple estate. 37.4000 hectares, more or less, being Lot 1 DP 6638. All record of title GS4C/1086 for the fee | Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with authorisation number 70805-FLO to Earl Brendan Coffin. |
| | simple estate. 607.4000 hectares, more or less, being Section 7 Block VIII Opotiki Survey District. All <i>Gazette</i> notice 142163.1. | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70808-DOA to Tania Savage. |
| Waiōtahe property | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in section 80(3) . |
| | 261.8400 hectares, more or less, being Allotment 486 Waiotahi Parish. All <i>Gazette</i> 1925, p 3192, and all <i>Gazette</i> notice 58525A. | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70813-DOA to Geraldine Karekare. |
| | | Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with authorisation number 70805-FLO to Earl Brendan Coffin. |

| Name of property | Description | Interests | |
|--------------------------------|--|---|--|
| | | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70808-DOA to Tania Savage. | |
| Waioweka property | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in section 81(3) . | |
| | 995.35 hectares, approximately, being Parts Section 10 Block III Waioeka Survey District. Part Gazette notice 85292. Subject to survey. 0.92 hectares, approximately, being Part Section 6 Block II | Subject to an easement in gross for a right to lay a pipeline, and to convey natural gas products together with incidental rights, held in record of title GSPR5A/1449. Subject to an unregistered licence | |
| | Waioeka Survey District. Part record of title 108990 for the fee simple estate. Subject to survey. 3.73 heetares, approximately, | with concession number 39732- OTH assigned to Allan Pimm, Barbara Pimm, Paul Carter, and Stacey Carter. | |
| | being Parts State highway, shown as A on the deed plan. Subject to survey. As shown on OMCR-087-35. | Subject to an unregistered permit with concession number 40350-AIR to Eastland Heli Services Limited. | |
| | 999.9910 hectares, more or less, being Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 SO 583092. Part <i>Gazette</i> notice 85292 and part record of title 108990 that records an interest. | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70813-DOA to Geraldine Karekare. | |
| | | Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with authorisation number 70805-FLO to Earl Brendan Coffin. | |
| | | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70808-DOA to Tania Savage. | |
| Whenua Maumahara o Hukutaia | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a recreation reserve, as referred to in section 82(3) . | |
| | 4.5957 hectares, more or less, being Section 24S Hukutaia Settlement. All record of title GS4B/455 for the fee simple estate. | Together with an easement for a right to take and convey water created by transfer 127215.4 (affects record of title GS4B/455). | |
| | 0.0169 hectares, more or less, being Lot 1 DP 5730. All record of title GS4A/1378 for the fee simple estate. | | |
| Whitikau property | Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District | Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in section 85(3) . | |
| | 3.5868 hectares, more or less, being Section 4 Block VII Urutawa Survey District. All <i>Gazette</i> notice 145058.1. | Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70813-DOA to Geraldine Karekare. | |
| | 32.9819 hectares, more or less, being Part Section 2 Block I | interest. | |

Name of property

Description

<u>Urutawa East Survey District</u> <u>Section 6 SO 1446</u>. All *Gazette* notice 146947.5.

312.9839 hectares, more or less, being Section 5 Block I and Section 3 Block II Urutawa East Survey District and Section 8 Block VIII Urutawa Survey District. All *Gazette* notice 62057.

522.6843 hectares, more or less, being Section 1 Block I Urutawa East Survey District and Section 4 Block VIII Urutawa Survey District. All *Gazette* notice 144765.1.

Interests

Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with authorisation number 70805-FLO to Earl Brendan Coffin.

Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70808-DOA to Tania Savage.

Part 2

Tirohanga Dunes site 1 and site 2—alternative vestings if sections 56 and 75 apply

Property vested in fee simple

Name of property

Description

Interests

Tirohanga Dunes site 1

Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District

0.0234 hectares, more or less, being Section 9 SO 577243.

Together with the right of way easement referred to in **section 75(8)(b)**.

Property vested in fee simple to be administered as reserve

Name of property

Description

Interests Subject to being a scenic r

Tirohanga Dunes site 2

Gisborne Land District—Ōpōtiki District

72.1738 hectares, more or less, being Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, and 12 SO 577243.

Subject to being a scenic reserve, as referred to in **section 75(4)**.

Subject to the right of way easements referred to in **section 75(8)**.

Subject to a deed of easement for a right to take and convey water held in record of title GS1B/75.

Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act 1953 with authorisation number 70813-DOA to Geraldine Karekare.

Subject to an unregistered research and collection authority with authorisation number 70805-FLO to Earl Brendan Coffin.

Subject to an unregistered authority under the Wildlife Act

127

| Scl | hed | ա | e | 2 |
|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| | | | | |

Whakatōhea Claims Settlement Bill

Name of property

Description

Interests

1953 with authorisation number 70808-DOA to Tania Savage.

Schedule 3 Notices in relation to RFR land

ss 127, 149, 155(3)

| | | 0 0 | • | |
|---|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| A | notice by or to | an RFF | landowner or the trustees under subpart 2 of Part | |

- 5 **3** must be—
- in writing and signed by—

Requirements for giving notice

1

- (i) the person giving it; or
- (ii) at least 2 of the trustees, for a notice given by the trustees; and
- addressed to the recipient at the street address, postal address, fax num-(b) 10 ber, or electronic address,—
 - (i) for a notice to the trustees, specified for the trustees in accordance with the deed of settlement, or in a later notice given by the trustees to the RFR landowner, or identified by the RFR landowner as the current address, fax number, or electronic address of the trustees: or
 - for a notice to an RFR landowner, specified by the RFR land-(ii) owner in an offer made under section 130, or in a later notice given to the trustees, or identified by the trustees as the current address, fax number, or electronic address of the RFR landowner; 20
- for a notice given under section 146 or 148, addressed to the chief (c) executive of LINZ at the Wellington office of LINZ; and
- (d) given by
 - delivering it by hand to the recipient's street address; or (i)

- posting it to the recipient's postal address; or (ii)
- faxing it to the recipient's fax number; or (iii)
- sending it by electronic means such as email.

2 Use of electronic transmission

Despite clause 1, a notice given in accordance with clause 1(a) may be 30 given by electronic means as long as the notice is given with an electronic signature that satisfies section 226(1)(a) and (b) of the Contract and Commercial Law Act 2017.

Time when notice received 3

A notice is to be treated as having been received— (1)

35

15

- (a) at the time of delivery, if delivered by hand; or
- on the sixth day after posting, if posted; or (b)

- (c) at the time of transmission, if faxed or sent by other electronic means.
- (2) However, a notice is to be treated as having been received on the next working day if, under **subclause** (1), it would be treated as having been received—
 - (a) after 5 pm on a working day; or
 - (b) on a day that is not a working day.

5

Schedule 4 Administration of Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum

ss 160, 164, 170

Vacancies and appointment of chairperson and deputy

1

(2)

(3)

Vacancies

| (1) | If there is a vacancy on the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum, the relevant appointer must fill the vacancy as soon as is reasonably practicable. | | | | |
|-----|--|--|----|--|--|
| (2) | affec | ability of the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum to carry out its functions is not sted by any vacancy or a failure by an appointer to make an appointment or placement appointment. | 10 | | |
| 2 | App | ointment of chairperson and deputy | | | |
| (1) | At th | ne first meeting of each term of the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum,— | | | |
| | (a) | 1 member must be appointed as the chairperson for that term by the members appointed by the trustees; and | | | |
| | (b) | 1 member must be appointed as the deputy chairperson for that term by the members appointed by Bay of Plenty Regional Council or Ōpōtiki District Council. | 15 | | |
| (2) | The | chairperson or deputy chairperson— | | | |
| | (a) | holds the position for their term as a member (ignoring any further term of reappointment as a member), unless they resign or are removed from the position; and | 20 | | |
| | (b) | may be reappointed to the position. | | | |
| 3 | Alte | rnative members | | | |
| (1) | nam | appointer may at any time notify the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum of the es of alternative members who may attend the meetings of the forum if a aber is not able to attend. | 25 | | |
| (2) | An a | lternative member may act in the place of the member. | | | |
| | | Procedures of forum | | | |
| 4 | Proc | eedures of forum | | | |
| (1) | | ts first meeting, the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum must adopt a set of edures that apply to the forum, including procedures to deal with conflicts | 30 | | |

of interest (if considered necessary).

The forum may amend its procedures at any time.

The procedures must not be inconsistent with this schedule.

(4) Each member of the forum must comply with the procedures.

Meetings of Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum

| 5 Schedule of inceding | 5 | Schedul | e of m | eetings |
|------------------------|---|---------|--------|---------|
|------------------------|---|---------|--------|---------|

- (1) At its first meeting of each year, the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum must agree to a schedule of its meetings for that year.
- (2) The forum must regularly review the schedule to ensure that there are sufficient meetings to enable the forum to achieve its purpose and effectively carry out its functions.

6 Meetings in person or not

A meeting of the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum must be held in person or in any other way agreed to by the forum.

5

15

25

7 Quorum

The quorum for a meeting of the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum is a majority of its members, which must include—

- (a) at least 1 member appointed by the trustees; and
- (b) at least 1 member appointed by Bay of Plenty Regional Council or Ōpōtiki District Council.

Decision making

8 Decision making

- (1) The Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum must make its decisions by vote at a meeting 20 of the forum.
- (2) When making a decision, the forum must strive to achieve consensus, meaning that no member at the meeting expressly disagrees.
- (3) However, the person chairing the meeting may allow a decision to be made by a majority vote of the members who are present and voting if, after there has been reasonable discussion on the matter, the person is satisfied that consensus is unlikely to be achieved.
- (4) The chairperson and deputy chairperson may vote on a matter but do not have a casting vote.
- (5) The members of the forum must approach decision making in a way that—
 - (a) is consistent with the purpose, functions, and co-operative nature of the forum; and
 - (b) acknowledges the interests of the hapū of Whakatōhea in the particular area to which the decision relates; and
 - (c) promotes decision making by consensus. 35

Committees

| Λ | | • 4 4 |
|-----|------------|---------|
| y . | ('Am | mittees |
| , | _ . | |

The Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum may appoint any committee or subcommittee in relation to the carrying out of 1 or more of its functions.

Administrative support

5

10 Administrative support

- (1) The following are responsible for the administrative support of the Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum:
 - (a) Bay of Plenty Regional Council, for the forum's first term:
 - (b) the trustees, for the forum's other terms.

10

- (2) However, the forum—
 - (a) must regularly review its administrative requirements; and
 - (b) may agree to ask another appointer to be responsible for the forum's administrative support.

Review 15

11 Review of forum

- (1) The Whakatōhea Kaitiaki Forum must start a review—
 - (a) 5 years after it is established; and
 - (b) at any other times that the appointers agree to.
- (2) A review must consider—

20

- (a) the extent to which the forum is achieving its purpose; and
- (b) whether the forum could improve its functioning; and
- (c) whether the forum should focus more on any particular areas.
- (3) The forum must provide a report to the appointers on the outcome of a review.

Legislative history

13 June 2023 Introduction (Bill 261–1)

17 August 2023 First reading and referral to Māori Affairs Committee

Wellington, New Zealand: